The Archaeological Atlas of Samarra sets out to map and catalogue the site and buildings of the Abbasid capital at Samarra in the period 836 to 892 AD, preserved as they were until the middle years of the 20th century. Site maps and catalogues are provided of all the approximately 5819 building and site units identified. This is the first time that it has been possible to catalogue nearly all the buildings of one of the world’s largest ancient cities, from the caliph palaces to the smallest hovels.

Alastair Northedge is Professor of Islamic Art and Archaeology at Université de Paris I (Panthéon-Sorbonne). He has worked in Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan, and conducted projects at Amman in Jordan, Ana in Iraq, and Misriyan in Turkmenistan, in addition to Samarra. He is the author of *Studies on Roman and Islamic Amman*, and joint author of *Excavations at Ana*.

Dr Derek Kennet is a Senior Lecturer in the Department of Archaeology at Durham University where he has been since 1998. His research area includes the later pre-Islamic to Islamic periods of Iraq, the Gulf and the western Indian Ocean. He has conducted fieldwork in Iran, India, Kuwait, the UAE and Oman.

COVER ILLUSTRATION: The remains of the sector of al-Mutawakkiliyya north of Samarra in 1953

BACK COVER ILLUSTRATION: The walls of Shaykh Walli – medieval Karkh Samarra – in 1989
Archaeological Atlas of Samarra

SAMARRA STUDIES II, 1

by

Alastair Northedge and Derek Kennet
Fig. 1. Map of the Fertile Crescent.
# CONTENTS

**Volume II, 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of Figures</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Plates</td>
<td>xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Tables</td>
<td>xxii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Maps</td>
<td>xxiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>xxv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the mapping of Samarra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Samarra Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of the publication</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical aspects of the mapping</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air photographs and satellite Imagery</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic principles</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air photography</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite imagery</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 1: Photogrammetric cartography from air-photographs</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2: Digital treatment and AutoCAD</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 3: Satellite imagery and GIS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Maps</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogue of buildings, archaeological sites and archaeological features</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of the cataloguing</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbering</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheet</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordinates</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present-day condition (2004–2006)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dating</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification in the History Topography of Samarra</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogue of the major monuments and archaeological sites</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concordance of site names and numbers</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of the major catalogue by type of building or site</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix: Source diagrams of the map sheets</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Volume 11, 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General catalogue of buildings, archaeological sites and archaeological features</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of the cataloguing</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index by type of the general catalogue</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area A</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area B</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area C</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area D</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area E</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area F</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area G</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Volume II, 3**

List of Maps  v
The Maps  721
**LIST OF FIGURES**

The versions of the map sheets 101 to 123, showing the archaeological remains, are to be found in fascicle III, together with other maps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Map of the Fertile Crescent</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Legend of Plans</td>
<td>13 and 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Legend of Land-use Maps</td>
<td>13 and 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>General topography of the area of Samarra</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Contour map of the main site area</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Herzfeld’s map of Samarra, Sheet 1 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1006)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Herzfeld’s map of Samarra, Sheet 2 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1007)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Herzfeld’s map of Samarra, Sheet 3 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1008)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Division of the archaeological site into lettered areas</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Key to map sheets</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>The area south of the Nahr al-Qa‘im</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Key to plans of the west bank of the Tigris</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Qasr al-Ja’fari, site A2</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Site A188</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Stables A206–14</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Tell B1</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Palace B2</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Storage building B8</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Complex B12</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Site C1, al-Mahuza</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Qal‘at al-Mahuza</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Dar Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Qabr Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Shaykh Wali, Site D1</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Mosque of Shaykh Wali</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>Citadel of Shaykh Wali</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>D25, possible monastery</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 50. Site D26
Fig. 51. Site E1, town-site identified as al-Ajamma
Fig. 52. Sur Ashnas
Fig. 53. Building F107
Fig. 54. Mansion F168
Fig. 55. Mansion F195
Fig. 56. Mansion F255
Fig. 57. Mansion F256
Fig. 58. Mansion F288
Fig. 59. Mansion F352
Fig. 60. Stables F436
Fig. 61. Mansion F463
Fig. 62. Mansion F571
Fig. 63. Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir
Fig. 64. G2 Tell Tuqan
Fig. 65. G13
Fig. 66. Site G46
Fig. 67. The Caliphal Palace
Fig. 68. Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil
Fig. 69. Sur ‘Isa
Fig. 70. House no. 4 (1936)
Fig. 71. House no. 1 (1936)
Fig. 72. House no. 2 (1936), excavated area
Fig. 73. House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl
Fig. 74. House no. 5 (1983), site H12
Fig. 75. Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13
Fig. 76. House no. XII (1911), site H14
Fig. 77. First Residential Area, site H15
Fig. 78. House no. XIII, site H26
Fig. 79. Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911
Fig. 80. Mansion H28
Fig. 81. al-Quwayr, site H30
Fig. 82. Mansion H31
Fig. 83. Site H46, Review ground
Fig. 84. Palace H50
Fig. 85. Palace H68
Fig. 86. Mansion H109
Fig. 87. Palace H140
Fig. 88. Mansion H164
Fig. 89. Mansion H176 with H177
Fig. 90. Building H181
Fig. 91. Mansion H188
Fig. 92. Mansion H189
Fig. 93. Mansion H196
Fig. 94. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar
Fig. 95. House no. 3 (1936–9)
Fig. 96. Bath II (1911), site H404
Fig. 97. Site 12, al-Huwaysh
Fig. 98. Site J1, House no. 9 (1930s)
Fig. 99. House no. 10 (1930s), site J2
Fig. 100. House no. 8 (1930s), site J3
Fig. 101. House no. 7 (1930s), site J4
Fig. 102. House nos I–II (1911)
Fig. 103. House no. III (1911), site J6
Fig. 104. House no. IV (1911), site J7
Fig. 105. House no. V (1911), site J8 107
Fig. 106. Houses nos VI–VII (1911), site J9 107
Fig. 107. House no. VIII (1911), site J10 107
Fig. 108. House nos IX–X (1911), site J11 108
Fig. 109. Site J13 al-Muntarad 108
Fig. 110. Building J14, Sur al-Wastani 109
Fig. 111. Site J15 109
Fig. 112. Site J36 110
Fig. 113. House no. XI (1911), site J39 110
Fig. 114. Site J40 111
Fig. 115. Site J77 111
Fig. 116. Site J153 112
Fig. 117. Site J154 112
Fig. 118. Site J168 113
Fig. 119. Complex J200 113
Fig. 120. Mansion J268 114
Fig. 121. Building J271 114
Fig. 122. Mansion J272 115
Fig. 123. Mansion J282 115
Fig. 124. Mansion J291 115
Fig. 125. Building J524 116
Fig. 126. Building J527 116
Fig. 127. Mansion J557 117
Fig. 128. Mansion J646 117
Fig. 129. Mansion J662 117
Fig. 130. Building J680 al-Usaybi‘in 118
Fig. 131. Building J701 118
Fig. 132. Building J840 119
Fig. 133. Building J847 119
Fig. 134. Complex J852 120
Fig. 135. Mansion J878 120
Fig. 136. Building J953 121
Fig. 137. Compound J979 Pottery kiln 121
Fig. 138. J1096 Sounding A/alif 1930s 122
Fig. 139. J1098 Sounding C/jim 1930s 122
Fig. 140. J1099 Sounding D/dal 1930s 122
Fig. 141. J1100 Sounding E/ha 1930s 123
Fig. 142. J1101 Sounding F/waw 1930s 123
Fig. 143. Building J1102 123
Fig. 144. Site K1, Sur Jubayriyya, identified as the house of al-Afshin 124
Fig. 145. Building K3 125
Fig. 146. Building K14 125
Fig. 147. K29 House no. XVII 1911 126
Fig. 148. Building K40, K234 126
Fig. 149. Complex K43 126
Fig. 150. Complex K48 127
Fig. 151. Complex K55 127
Fig. 152. The complex of K185–8 127
Fig. 153. Site L1, al-Matira 128
Fig. 154. Site L5, identified as the monastery of Dayr ‘Abdun 129
Fig. 155. Building L8 130
Fig. 156. Site M1, al-Istablat, identified as al-‘Arus 131
Fig. 157. Building M4 132
Fig. 158. Site M10, al-Ha‘it al-Abyad 132
Fig. 159. Site M12 Tell Bundari 133
Fig. 160. Site M14 Tell Sa'ud
Fig. 161. Site N1 the Glassworks, identified as al-Qadisiyya
Fig. 162. Enclosures the N4–6
Fig. 163. Site N8, the citadel of Qadisiyya
Fig. 164. Site N11, Qadisiyya Mosque
Fig. 165. Complex O1
Fig. 166. Complex O2
Fig. 167. Site O8, the Octagon at Qadisiyya, identified as al-Mubarak
Fig. 168. Complex P1
Fig. 169. Building P2
Fig. 170. Building P4
Fig. 171. Building P5
Fig. 172. Farm P9
Fig. 173. Enclosure P12
Fig. 174. Building P13
Fig. 175. Building P16, identified as the house of Ashnas on the Qatul
Fig. 176. Site Q1, the palace at al-Musharrah al-Janah
Fig. 177. Site Q3 Tell al-Janah
Fig. 178. Site Q7, the reserve at al-Musharrah al-Janah
Fig. 179. Site R1, the cantonment of Balkuwara
Fig. 180. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2
Fig. 181. Site R3, the palace of Balkuwara
Fig. 182. Pavilion R16
Fig. 183. Building R94
Fig. 184. Mansion R211
Fig. 185. Compound R212
Fig. 186. Complex R213
Fig. 187. Site R222
Fig. 188. Site S1, canal, identified as al-Nahr al-Jafari, after Susa 1948–9.
Fig. 189. Site S2 Tell al-Banat
Fig. 190. Site S3, the reserve of Ha'it al-Hudayd
Fig. 191. Plan of the complex at Imam al-Dur
Fig. 192. Gate S9
Fig. 193. Building S10
Fig. 194. Musalla S11
Fig. 195. S21 Tell Hatra
Fig. 196. Site T1, Abu Dulaf Mosque
Fig. 197. Site T3 House no. 5 (1940)
Fig. 198. Site T4 House no. 6 (1940)
Fig. 199. Site T5 House no. 11 (1939)
Fig. 200. Site T6 Qubbat Hajwal
Fig. 201. Building T7
Fig. 202. Site T8, House no. 1 Shari' al-A'zam
Fig. 203. Site T9, House no. 3 Shari' al-A'zam
Fig. 204. Buildings T43 and T44
Fig. 205. Building T58
Fig. 206. Building T62
Fig. 207. Building T64
Fig. 208. Building T77
Fig. 209. Building T82
Fig. 210. Complex T107
Fig. 211. Complex T108
Fig. 212. Complex T121
Fig. 213. Building T122 and T1058
Fig. 214. Building T140
Fig. 215. Building T155 165
Fig. 216. Building T196 166
Fig. 217. Building T207 166
Fig. 218. Building T259 167
Fig. 219. Building T261 167
Fig. 220. Building T269 167
Fig. 221. Double compound T331–2 168
Fig. 222. Building T337 168
Fig. 223. Complex T345 169
Fig. 224. Building T357 169
Fig. 225. Building T363 169
Fig. 226. Building T378 170
Fig. 227. Building T379 170
Fig. 228. Building T403 171
Fig. 229. Building T407 171
Fig. 230. Buildings T409 172
Fig. 231. Building T410 172
Fig. 232. Building T412 173
Fig. 233. Building T420 173
Fig. 234. Complex T421 174
Fig. 235. Mansion T477 174
Fig. 236. Building T485 174
Fig. 237. Compound T486 175
Fig. 238. Building T489 175
Fig. 239. Complex T490 176
Fig. 240. Mansion T491 176
Fig. 241. Mansion T492 177
Fig. 242. Complex T493 177
Fig. 243. Mansion T532 178
Fig. 244. Building T557 178
Fig. 245. Compound T571 179
Fig. 246. Mansion T574 179
Fig. 247. Complex T579 179
Fig. 248. Building T580 180
Fig. 249. Mansion T611 180
Fig. 250. Mansion T612 181
Fig. 251. Mansion T624 181
Fig. 252. Mansion T657 182
Fig. 253. Mansion T658 182
Fig. 254. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697 182
Fig. 255. Mansion T700 183
Fig. 256. Mansion T715 183
Fig. 257. Building T718 183
Fig. 258. The Fourth Racecourse, site T775 184
Fig. 259. Mansion T776 185
Fig. 260. Mansion T817 185
Fig. 261. Mansion T836 186
Fig. 262. Mansion T888 and Complex T889 186
Fig. 263. Mansion T940 187
Fig. 264. Mansion T968 187
Fig. 265. Building T969 188
Fig. 266. Building T970 188
Fig. 267. Mansion T972 188
Fig. 268. Building T981 189
Fig. 269. Complex T1005 189
Fig. 270. Musalla T1042
Fig. 271. Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east
Fig. 272. Auxiliary Complex U61
Fig. 273. Mansion U62
Fig. 274. Mosque (?) U82
Fig. 275. Mansion U165
Fig. 276. Residence U182
Fig. 277. Residence U184
Fig. 278. Residence U185
Fig. 279. Residence U199
Fig. 280. Residence U200
Fig. 281. Compound U244
Fig. 282. Mansion U266
Fig. 283. Residential compound U294
Fig. 284. Musalla U337
Fig. 285. Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1
Fig. 286. Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2
Fig. 287. Site V5 Tell Jam'an
Fig. 288. Site V7, Qasr al-Ashiq
Fig. 289. Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8
Fig. 290. Building V9 Tell Umm al-Sakhr
Fig. 291. Site V11 Garden
Fig. 292. Site V21 Tell Muhayjir
Fig. 293. Site V54, Garden
Fig. 294. Site W1, Marqad al-Imamayn
Fig. 295. Mansion XI and its esplanade
Fig. 296. Building X7
Fig. 297. Building X151
Fig. 298. Storehouses X218 and X219
Fig. 299. Complex X270
Fig. 300. X320 Fired-brick residence
Fig. 301. Y1, the Cloverleaf Racecourse
Fig. 302. Site Y2 Tell al-'Aliq
Fig. 303. Y4, Racecourse 1
Fig. 304. Y5, Racecourse 2
Fig. 305. Musalla Y6
Fig. 306. al-Madrasa, Y7
Fig. 307. Building Y11
Fig. 308. Farm Y13
Fig. 309. Site Y16 Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi
Fig. 310. Industrial building Y17
Fig. 311. Musalla Y19
Fig. 312. Site Y20, unfinished complex
Fig. 313. Source diagram of Sheet 202
Fig. 314. Source diagram of Sheet 101
Fig. 315. Source diagram of Sheet 102
Fig. 316. Source diagram of Sheet 103
Fig. 317. Source diagram of Sheet 104
Fig. 318. Source diagram of Sheet 105
Fig. 319. Source diagram of Sheet 106
Fig. 320. Source diagram of Sheet 107
Fig. 321. Source diagram of Sheet 108
Fig. 322. Source diagram of Sheet 109
Fig. 323. Source diagram of Sheet 201
Fig. 324. Source diagram of Sheet 110
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fig.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 111</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 112</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 113</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 114</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 115</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 116</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 121</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 203</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 117</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 118</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 119</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 120</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 122</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 414</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339.</td>
<td>Source diagram of Sheet 123</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## LIST OF PLATES

Plate 1.  Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace 62  
Plate 2.  Qasr al-Ja'fari, site A2 63  
Plate 3.  Mansion A188 64  
Plate 4.  The Stables: A206–14 65  
Plate 5.  Palace B2, probably ‘al-Malih’ 66  
Plate 6.  Site B8 66  
Plate 7.  Site C1: the settlement of al-Mahuza 68  
Plate 8.  Site C2: Qal‘at al-Mahuza 69  
Plate 9.  Site C3: Dar Abi Dulaf 69  
Plate 10.  Site C5: Qabr Abi Dulaf 69  
Plate 11.  Northern suburb of Site D1: Shaykh Wali 70  
Plate 12.  The walled town at Site D1: Shaykh Wali 70  
Plate 13.  Site D2: the mosque of Shaykh Wali 71  
Plate 14.  Site D3: the citadel of Shaykh Wali 72  
Plate 15.  Sites D25 ‘Dayr al-Tawawis’ and D26 72  
Plate 16.  Mansion E103 73  
Plate 17.  Site F1: Sur Ashnas 74  
Plate 18.  Building F107 75  
Plate 19.  Mansion F168 75  
Plate 20.  Mansion F195 75  
Plate 21.  Mansion F255 76  
Plate 22.  Mansion F256 76  
Plate 23.  Mansion F288 77  
Plate 24.  Mansion F352 77  
Plate 25.  Stable F436 78  
Plate 26.  Mansion F463 78  
Plate 27.  Mansion F571 79  
Plate 28.  Palace G1, Tell al-Wazir 79  
Plate 29.  Site G2, Tell Tuqan 80  
Plate 30.  Mansion G13 80  
Plate 31.  Building G46 81  
Plate 32.  The Caliphal Palace, Site H1 82  
Plate 33.  The Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil, site H3 85  
Plate 34.  Sur ‘Isa, site H5 86  
Plate 35.  Sur ‘Isa (H5) and the complex of H95 86  
Plate 36.  House no. 4, after conservation 87  
Plate 37.  House no. 1, 1936, site H8 87  
Plate 38.  House no. 2, 1936, site H9, set inside larger building H120 88  
Plate 39.  House H10, Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl 88  
Plate 40.  House H10 (1983), site H12 89  
Plate 41.  Bayt al-Zakharif, site H13 89  
Plate 42.  Houses XII and XIII, excavated in 1911, sites H14 and H26 90  
Plate 43.  Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911 92  
Plate 44.  Mansion H28, partly excavated in 1911 as House no. XVI 92  
Plate 45.  The palace at al-Quwayr, identified as al-Haruni, site H30 93  
Plate 46.  Mansion H31 94  
Plate 47.  Site H46, Review Ground 94  
Plate 48.  Palace H50 95  
Plate 49.  Palace H68 95
Plate 50. Mansion H109 96
Plate 51. Residence H122 96
Plate 52. Residence H127 97
Plate 53. Palace H140 97
Plate 54. Residence H164 98
Plate 55. Residence H176 98
Plate 56. Building H177 98
Plate 57. Building H181 99
Plate 58. Mansion H188 99
Plate 59. Mansion H189 100
Plate 60. Mansion H196 100
Plate 61. H197 the Chalcolithic Samarran site of al-Latwa 101
Plate 62. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar 102
Plate 63. Site I2, al-Huwaysh, probable Assyrian fortress 103
Plate 64. House no. 9 (1930s), site J1 104
Plate 65. House no. 10 (1930s), site J2 104
Plate 66. House no. 8 (1930s), site J3 105
Plate 67. House no. 7 (1930s), site J4 105
Plate 68. House no. III (1911), site J6 106
Plate 69. Houses nos IX–X 1911, site J11 108
Plate 70. Al-Muntarad, Mansion J13 108
Plate 71. Sur al-Wastani, building J14 109
Plate 72. Complex J15 109
Plate 73. Mansion J36 110
Plate 74. Mansion J40 111
Plate 75. Building J77 111
Plate 76. Complex J153 112
Plate 77. Building J154 112
Plate 78. Building J168 113
Plate 79. Complex J200 113
Plate 80. Mansion J268 114
Plate 81. Mansion J271 114
Plate 82. Mansion J272 114
Plate 83. Mansion J282 115
Plate 84. Mansion J291 115
Plate 85. Building J524 116
Plate 86. Mansion J527 116
Plate 87. Mansion J557 117
Plate 88. Mansion J646 117
Plate 89. Mansion J662 118
Plate 90. Tell al-Usaybi‘in, site J680 118
Plate 91. Building J701 118
Plate 92. Building J840 119
Plate 93. Building J847 119
Plate 94. Complex J852 120
Plate 95. Mansion J878 120
Plate 96. Building J953 121
Plate 97. Compound J979, pottery workshop 121
Plate 98. Mansion J1102 124
Plate 99. Sur Jubayriyya, site K1, identified as the house of al-Afshin 124
Plate 100. Building K3 125
Plate 101. Building K14 125
Plate 102. Compound K40 126
Plate 103. Complexes K43 and K48 127
Plate 104. Compound K55 127
Plate 160. Building T122 and T1058 164
Plate 161. Building T140 165
Plate 162. Building T155 165
Plate 163. Building T196 166
Plate 164. Building T207 166
Plate 165. Building T259 167
Plate 166. Building T261 167
Plate 167. Building T269 167
Plate 168. Double compound T331–2 168
Plate 169. Building T337 168
Plate 170. Building T345 169
Plate 171. Building T357 169
Plate 172. Building T363 169
Plate 173. Building T378 170
Plate 174. Building T379 170
Plate 175. Building T403 171
Plate 176. Building T407 171
Plate 177. Building T409 172
Plate 178. Building T410 172
Plate 179. Building T412 173
Plate 180. Complex T421 173
Plate 181. Building T477 174
Plate 182. Building T485 175
Plate 183. Compound T486 175
Plate 184. Building T489 175
Plate 185. Complex T490 176
Plate 186. Mansion T491 176
Plate 187. Mansion T492 177
Plate 188. Building T493 177
Plate 189. Mansion T532 178
Plate 190. Building T557 178
Plate 191. Compound T571 178
Plate 192. Mansion T574 179
Plate 193. Complex T579 179
Plate 194. Building T580 180
Plate 195. Mansion T611 180
Plate 196. Mansion T612 181
Plate 197. Mansion T624 181
Plate 198. Mansion T657 182
Plate 199. Mansion T658 182
Plate 200. Unfinished Mansion (?) T697 182
Plate 201. Mansion T700 183
Plate 202. Mansion T715 183
Plate 203. Building T718 183
Plate 204. Part of the Fourth Racecourse, site T775 184
Plate 205. Mansion T776 185
Plate 206. Mansion T817 185
Plate 207. Mansion T836 186
Plate 208. Mansion T888 186
Plate 209. Complex T889 187
Plate 210. Mansion T940 187
Plate 211. Mansions T968, T969, and T970 187
Plate 212. Mansion T972 188
Plate 213. Building T981 189
Plate 214. Complex T1005 189
Plate 215. Musalla T1042 189
Plate 216. Buildings T1063 and T1064, with block T917 to the east 190
Plate 217. Complex U61 191
Plate 218. Mansion U62 191
Plate 219. Site U82, Mosque 192
Plate 220. Mansion U165 192
Plate 221. Residence U182 193
Plate 222. Residence U184 193
Plate 223. Residence U199 194
Plate 224. Building U200 194
Plate 225. Compound U244 195
Plate 226. Mansion U266 195
Plate 227. Mansion U294 195
Plate 228. Musalla U337 196
Plate 229. Al-Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1 197
Plate 230. Al-Huwaysilat Upper Palace, site V2 197
Plate 231. Qasr al-ʿAshiq, air view before excavation, site V7 198
Plate 232. Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989, looking north 198
Plate 233. The interior of Qasr al-ʿAshiq in 1989 198
Plate 234. Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration 200
Plate 235. Interior of the Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration 201
Plate 236. Tell Umm al-Sakhr, site V9 201
Plate 237. Garden V11 202
Plate 238. Garden V54 203
Plate 239. Vertical air view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 1924 204
Plate 240. Air view of the Marqad al-Imamayn in 2004 204
Plate 241. Mansion X1 with its review ground 205
Plate 242. Building X7 205
Plate 243. Building X151 206
Plate 244. Storehouses X218 and X219 206
Plate 245. Complex X270 206
Plate 246. Building X320 207
Plate 247. The Cloverleaf Racecourse (site Y1) 207
Plate 248. Tell al-ʿAliq (Site Y2) 208
Plate 249. The First Racecourse (Y4) 210
Plate 250. The Second Racecourse (Y5) 210
Plate 251. The pavilion at Al-Madrasa (Y7) 211
Plate 252. Building Y11 212
Plate 253. Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi, site Y16, and building Y17 212
Plate 254. Site Y20, unfinished complex 214
Plate 255. Building J61 214
LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Corona images used 8
Table 2. Horizontal Control Points supplied by the Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys 9
Table 3. Description of lettered areas. 46 and 226
Table 4. Dictionary of building types 47 and 227
Table 5. Dating Terminology used in the catalogue 49
LIST OF MAPS

Map 1. Key to map sheets 722
Map 2. Sheet 202: al-Dur 723
Map 3. Unit Key to sheet 202: al-Dur 724
Map 4. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 202: al-Dur 725
Map 5. Sheet 101: al-Ja'fari 726
Map 6. Unit key to sheet 101: al-Ja'fari 727
Map 7. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 101: al-Ja'fari 728
Map 8. Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 729
Map 9. Unit key to sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 730
Map 10. Air photograph mosaic of Sheet 102: Abu Dulaf 731
Map 11. Sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 732
Map 12. Unit key to sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 733
Map 13. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 103: Abu Dulaf East 734
Map 14. Sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya West 735
Map 15. Unit key to sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya West 736
Map 16. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 104: al-Mutawakkiliyya 737
Map 17. Sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 738
Map 18. Unit key to sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 739
Map 19. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East 740
Map 20. Sheet 106: al-Zanqur 741
Map 21. Unit key to sheet 106: al-Zanqur 742
Map 22. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 106: al-Zanqur 743
Map 23. Sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 744
Map 24. Unit key to sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 745
Map 25. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 107: Ashnas Northeast 746
Map 26. Sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 747
Map 27. Unit key to sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 748
Map 28. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wali 749
Map 29. Sheet 109: Ashnas East 750
Map 30. Unit key to sheet 109: Ashnas East 751
Map 31. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 109: Ashnas East 752
Map 32. Sheet 201: al-Hayr 753
Map 33. Unit key to sheet 201: al-Hayr 754
Map 34. CORONA Satellite image of sheet 201: al-Hayr 755
Map 35. Sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 756
Map 36. Unit key to sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 757
Map 37. Air photograph mosaic sheet 110: Tell al-Wazir 758
Map 38. Sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 759
Map 39. Unit key to sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 760
Map 40. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 111: Dar al-Khilafa 761
Map 41. Sheet 112: Central City North 762
Map 42. Unit key to sheet 112: Central City North 763
Map 43. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 112: Central City North 764
Map 44. The modern city of Samarra as in 1924 (Area W) 765
Map 45. Air photograph of the modern city of Samarra as in 1924 (Area W). 765
Map 46. Sheet 113: Central City South 766
Map 47. Unit key to sheet 113: Central City South 767
Map 48. Air photograph mosaic of sheet 113: Central City South 768
Map 49. Sheet 114: Jubayriyya 769
This study has been made possible by the help of an extremely wide variety of people and institutions, all of who generously gave their time and assistance in different ways over the years.

Financial support was provided for the study by the following institutions: the Fondation Max van Berchem, the British School of Archaeology in Iraq, the British Academy, the Gerda Henkel Stiftung (Düsseldorf), the Centre National de Recherche Scientifique (UMR 8167, laboratoire Islam Médiéval), the Wainwright Fund (Oxford), and the Society of Antiquaries of London.

A major subvention for the publication has been given by the Fondation Max van Berchem. The Fondation Max van Berchem was founded in 1973 in memory of Max van Berchem (1863–1921), the founder of Arabic epigraphy as a discipline. Located at Geneva, the Foundation supports studies of Arab and Islamic archaeology, history, geography, art history, epigraphy, religion and literature.

I would particularly like to thank the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage of Iraq1 for authorisation to work on Samarra, notably the Director-General of the time, Dr. Mu'ayyad Damerji. I appreciate the help of the personnel at Samarra, Hafiz al-Hayani, Qasim al-Radhi, Isma'il Mahmud Ahmad and many others. I was authorised to use the plans of the excavations at Samarra in the archives of the Directorate-General in Baghdad.

The original photogrammetric plan of the site was made with the help of the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London. Ernest Wickens and Keith Atkinson played a major role in forwarding this work. Hunting Aeromaps kindly lent me air photographs of Samarra.

The work was much advanced during the tenure of a fellowship of the Alexander von Humboldt Stiftung at the University of Tübingen in 1989–91, and I would like to thank Professor Heinz Gaube for his support during that time. Professor Röllig of the Atorientalisches Seminar provided me with an office during my stay in Tübingen.

Thanks are due to the Institute of Archaeology at the University of Oxford and to Jim Coulson and Jeremy Johns for arranging work space for the project during 1992.

I would like to recognise the help of the Islamisches Museum in Berlin, notably that of its successive Directors, Michael Meinecke, and Volkmar Enderlein, together with Jens Kröger, for the archives of the excavations of the German Expedition at Samarra under Ernst Herzfeld and Friedrich Sarre. The Herzfeld Archive at the Freer Gallery of Art/Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Washington, provided many plans. Ann Gunter there gave much help.

Digitisation of the CORONA images was very generously done by Geo2000, Brie Comte Robert, France, and we would like to thank Mr. Roger Noble of Geo2000, for helping us out in this way. Access to imagery was made possible by cooperation with the project of the Global Heritage Fund to prepare a site management plan for Samarra. Thanks are due to Jeff Morgan, and Professor Macquire Gibson at Chicago for help in this.

---

1 The title of the Antiquities service in Iraq has changed over the years since the beginning of the project: in 1983 at the beginning of the project, it was called the State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage (al-Mu'assasa al-'Amma lil-Áthár wal-Turáth). Then it returned to its early title, the Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage (al-Mudiriyya al-'Amma lil-Áthár wal-Turáth). This name was used in the first volume of Samarra Studies. Lastly in about 2003, the name of the State Board for Antiquities and Heritage (al-Hay'a al-'Amma lil-Áthár wal-Turáth) was adopted.
INTRODUCTION

This second volume of the series of *Samarra Studies* sets out to present the archaeological site data resulting from our Archaeological Survey of Samarra. In effect, it presents in cartography and catalogue, an overview of the archaeological components of the site.

In view of the vast dimensions of the archaeological site, approximately 58 km² of densely built-up area, more than 160 km² of the overall site, and nearly 7,000 identifiable archaeological entities, a choice had to be made: publish a summary overall description in a single volume, or plan a multi-volume detailed description of the remains sector by sector. The dangers of not finishing a multi-volume publication are considerable. One can think of the still unstable political situation in Iraq up to the time of writing, or the disappearance of the people involved in the project. So, it was decided first to publish a summary overall description, making sure there is some information about everything, and providing a basis for detailed analyses in the future.

The survey of Samarra was carried out with the intention of recording all the archaeological remains to be found within the area occupied by the Abbasid city of Samarra and its outlying elements. Naturally, the recording was not limited to those remains datable to the short period of occupation of the Abbasid city (221/836–279/892), and in effect the survey was a regional one, covering the area from near Tikrit to the entrances of the Dujayl canal near Balad. Nevertheless the survey did not attempt to go beyond those zones which have remains related to the Abbasid city.

The objective was a common one in the modern day, that of identifying and recording for posterity all the archaeological remains that could be found, before modern development and other factors destroyed irretrievably a large part. In the event it is war that has been the major negative factor. Samarra is an enormous site, and it was inevitable that only a part could be fenced off and reserved for archaeology.

Nevertheless, in order to know what the city was, it was necessary to record the whole, in as far as possible. In particular it was felt important to define every single building or human act that could be identified, as what future researchers may want to study cannot be known.

Since the inception of the survey in 1983, conditions for archaeological work in Iraq have not been ideal. The most recent methods of archaeological survey could not be applied in their entirety. Lesser standards were accepted in order to achieve a worthwhile objective. It was recognised at the beginning that ground survey of the whole might not be finished, and so a strategy of survey based on air photography was chosen, with support from ground work when that was possible.

In fact, there has been a considerable development in remote sensing data and its treatment since 1983. The mapping project went through three different major technical phases. In the first, air photography, the use of which was illegal in Iraq under Saddam Hussein, was obtained and plotted onto polyester using traditional techniques of stereo air photogrammetry with the help of the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London, between 1983 and 1989. In the second, with the advance of the techniques of digital graphics, the material was digitised from 1991 onwards, and the maps revised on-screen with the help of digitised air photographs. Finally in the third, there has been a revolution in the availability of detailed satellite imagery since about 2002, and particularly with the invasion of Iraq in 2003. In this last phase, GIS (Geographical Information Systems) techniques were introduced.

All of the air photography that was available is old, varying in date between 1917 and approximately 1953, at any rate before the completion of the barrage at Samarra in 1955, when the inhabitants of the flood plain of the Tigris were obliged to move to the higher ground east and west. The CORONA

---

5 Of the total of nearly 7,000 entities recorded, the general catalogue here includes 5,819. The traditional houses of the modern city and some other elements were excluded from this publication, as the subject requires more work. The full archive remains available for consultation by researchers.

5 As GIS techniques were only introduced in the last phase, there is a certain variation in the styles of the work.
satellite images used date to 1968. This material has the advantage of all old photography, in representing a situation which in part no longer exists. A chronological datum of 1924 was chosen for the mapping. The intention for the use of this datum was to maximise the recording of archaeological remains. In order to avoid a disconnect with the present day, a set of maps has also been included showing present-day land use, derived from the most recent satellite imagery available (2004–6).

The first basis of the mapping was three runs of stereoscopic vertical photography made by Hunting Aerosurveys in about 1953, for reasons unknown. The ground control was surveyed in 1983, and the areas desired plotted on a photogrammetric plotter in 1984 at the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying University College London. However the Hunting photography does not cover the whole area of the survey, and many different methods were used to map the remainder. If the project had been launched in recent years, let us say after 2000, the methodology employed would certainly have been different; the introduction of widespread use of geo-referenced satellite imagery has made a great difference to the kind of project undertaken here, particularly in avoiding dimensional distortions in mapping over a scale of kilometres. Greater locational accuracy has not necessarily been achieved; the root mean square error of satellite-based geo-referencing is poor at the time of writing.

However, the base of the work presented here is an archaeological analysis of the mapping and imagery, and although this is made easier by digital techniques, it has not been fundamentally affected by these later developments.

In the end the intention of this volume is to provide a summary of the archaeological data from Samarra, all of it, ignoring nothing. More detailed studies can come later.

---

[4] The date which the maps represent was placed at 1924, and later changes were in principle ignored.
The essential problem of the mapping of Samarra is that the site is so enormous that if the problem is not tackled as a prime objective, it cannot be done. That is, mapping the site properly cannot be conducted as a subsidiary operation of another, such as an excavation. Excavation projects at Samarra have only rarely been interested in the surface remains around them.

A partial representation was first made by Felix Jones for his study on the Nahrawan canal in 1846. The first overall schematic plan was made by Ernst Herzfeld in 1903, and published in the *Samarra, Aufnahmen und Untersuchungen zur islamischen Archäologie* in 1907. According to Herzfeld’s later notebooks, the observations may have been made by timing his ride with a stopwatch from horseback, a technique which was elsewhere used by him.

The first real plan was undertaken by a German military surveyor, Hauptmann Ludloff, for the German Samarra Expedition during its second campaign in two months between 1st December 1912 and 5th February 1903, and plotted at a scale of 1:25,000 in three sheets. This fine map was never published in its original form (figs 6–8), though the original is preserved in the Herzfeld Archive, Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, and a modified version has been published by Leisten. It was intended to be published in Herzfeld’s *Geschichte der Stadt Samarra*, but the plates prepared were destroyed during the Second World War. Nevertheless it can be observed that many areas are not detailed.

The methods used by Ludloff are not described by Herzfeld. Probably triangulation by theodolite, or more likely by plane table, was used.

In 1917, after the capture of Samarra by the British Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force in April, and the establishment of a front line position at Samarra intended to protect Baghdad, the military survey made nine sheets of a map at a scale of 6" to the mile (1:10,560) of the area around the modern city of Samarra, and 5 sheets of the area around Istablat. A slightly larger area was included in a series of four sheets at 3" to the mile (1:21,120). Finally a larger area up to Tikrit was included in two sheets at 1" to the mile (1:63,360). Copies of these maps can be found in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and others in the Herzfeld Archive, Freer Gallery, Washington. The technique used was to make a mosaic of the simple air photographs possible in the circumstances, and then to survey in the ground control, including contours, using a plane table. The technique used was described by Beazley in 1919. Beazley presented copies of two of the mosaics to the library of the Royal Geographical Society, London, along with preliminary versions of the maps, where they are now preserved. Evidently this mapping was oriented to the military purposes of the war, and the archaeological detail is vague and distorted.

New topographical maps were made at 1:50,000 based on air photography by KLM Aerocarto in 1961–2, with revision in 1975.

---

5 Jones 1857.
6 Herzfeld 1907. The plan was later reproduced by Creswell in Volume II of his monumental *Early Muslim Architecture* (Creswell 1940, fig. 213).
8 Herzfeld 1948. A reduced version at 1:100,000 was published in its place.
9 The Samarra 6" series is numbered TC 108–114, 117–18. The Istablat series is numbered TC 119–23. The final versions of the maps of Samarra are dated between 15/7/17 and 7/10/17, and the maps of Istawlat between 9/9/17 and 25/9/17.
10 The 3" series is numbered TC 239–242.
11 The 1" series sheets are TC 97 and TC 104 (B)
12 Shelfmark D19:12(3) and (4).
13 Registration nos. D1009 & 1011.
15 The maps preserved at the Royal Geographical Society are partial blueprints dated 4/7/17, without the contours of the final version.
Although new excavations were taken up by the Iraq Directorate-General of Antiquities from 1936 onwards, no new maps of the site were undertaken before 1982. Ahmad Susa’s seminal work Rayy Samarra’ fi ‘ahd al-khilâfa al-‘abbâsiyya in 1948–9 uses various early maps.

In 1982, the Directorate-General of Antiquities set a team of Indonesian topographical surveyors to map the entire site in 1 kilometre squares at a scale of 1:2,000. The work was conducted by a team of 20 land surveyors using theodolites, and, probably, distance-measuring equipment. In 1983 the series was about three-quarters complete; and I believe the situation to be the same at the time of writing. The area planned covers the remains to the north of modern Samarra on the east bank, to the few kilometre squares to the west of the town as far as Balkuwarra, and a kilometre to the south of the town as far as Othman. No work was done on the west bank. The maps were preserved in the Department of Antiquities at Samarra, but may since have been transferred to Baghdad. Although in principle this work should have been very useful, in fact it was not, although two sections were used in this work, where air photographs were missing. The reason is, of course, that land surveyors are not archaeologists and are not trained to interpret the often complex ruins at a site such as Samarra, and secondly that the work was quite rapidly done.

In 1982, it was proposed to the Directorate-General of Antiquities (now the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage) that an overall mapping and recording of the remains at Samarra, based on the available air photography. At the end of 1982 this project was accepted by the then director, Dr. Mu’ayyad Damerji.

In a first campaign, from 9th February to 31st March 1983, a ground control of 37 points was surveyed, using a theodolite and distomat, based on the coordinates of three horizontal control points kindly made available by the Iraq Department of Surveys. The survey work was carried out by Alastair Northedge and Andrina Bamber, with occasional help and advice from a professional surveyor, Peter Wiessner. In addition, a preliminary assessment was made of the site from the ground, including a small amount of surface sherding.

In 1984, between April and October, the available stereoscopic air photography was plotted onto polyester, using a Wild A8 photogrammetric plotter at the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London. Keith Atkinson, and particularly Ernest Wickens, were endlessly helpful, firstly in finding photographs, and secondly in providing facilities for plotting. It should be said that if it were not for the energy of Ernest Wickens in getting the loan of photographs, and obtaining access to equipment, the project would never have taken place at all. The traverse was calculated by Tom Crompton, and the plot was made by two professional cartographic photogrammetric technicians, Dave Wright and Ramniklal Pandya, who were available at the time. The quality of their work is visible in the maps here published. The work was financed by the British Academy and the British School of Archaeology in Iraq.

It was recognised at the beginning that topographic cartography is by no means the same as an archaeological plan, and that the technicians were unqualified to make the archaeological interpretation necessary. A new stage of work would have to take place, where archaeologists would have to interpret the remains visible in the photography, with support by work on the ground. It is essentially this point which differentiates the present work from the earlier efforts to map Samarra.

In 1986–7, a second field campaign was conducted between November 8th 1986 and January 25th 1987. In this campaign, Robin Falkner took charge of an operation to conduct a surface survey of those areas which appeared to have a longer history of

---

16 Before the invasion of 2003, most provincial archives were transferred to Baghdad. The Department of Antiquities in Samarra was burnt or blown up on 20th May 2007 according to an official report. As there were no copies, these maps will only have survived if they had been transferred to Baghdad.
17 A distomat was a device fitted over the theodolite, but not integrated, which measured the differential wavelength of a pulse of light reflected from a prism at the destination point. The model was a Wild DI4L.
18 The preliminary report on the campaign is Northedge 1985.
19 Then lecturer in Surveying at UCL.
20 The preliminary report is Northedge and Falkner 1987.
occupation than the 3rd/9th century. Given that even in spite of the limited dimensions of those areas, the area to be surveyed was still large, only samples could be surveyed in detail. The principal publication of this work is in Falkner’s volume in this series, *Pottery from Samarra*.\(^{21}\)

A second objective of this campaign was the ground survey of the building remains in the zone east of the Octagon at Qadisiyya (Area P, sheet 121), where no air photographs were then known.

In 1989, a third campaign was carried out, between 27th February and 24th April.\(^{22}\) In this campaign, Falkner conducted an excavation at one of the long-period occupation sites surveyed in the second season, the Glassworks (*ma’mal al-zujaj*), also known as al-Sanam (site N1), the site of the medieval town of al-Qadisiyya (that is, Qadisiyyat Samarra). The excavation is recounted in the preliminary report.\(^{23}\) Further survey work was also carried out in this season.

A fourth field season was planned for 1991. However the Kuwait War intervened to prevent it and attention turned primarily to publication.

**PREPARATION OF THE PUBLICATION**

After experiments made in 1989 with the digitisation of one sheet of the plan, using AutoCAD, a scheme was launched for the conversion of all the data to AutoCAD format, and the revision and editing of the material into its final format. In 1991 a grant was offered by the Fondation Max Van Berchem in Geneva to support this work, and further finance came from the British Academy and the British School of Archaeology in Iraq. Kennet was taken on to mastermind this process.

Kennet worked from 1991 to 1993 on digitising the original photogrammetric plots, using a digitising tablet. Then in 1995, with the help of Julian Raby, then in the Oriental Institute, Oxford, all the air photography was scanned. A process of editing the plans for an interpretation of the archaeological detail was undertaken using the then relatively new technique of placing, orienting and scaling the scanned air photograph behind the AutoCAD drawing. This process was complete by 2002.

In 2004–5, the Global Heritage Fund of California, in conjunction with the Oriental Institute in Chicago, under the able direction of Prof. MacGuire Gibson, launched a project for a site management plan for six archaeological sites in Iraq, of which Samarra was one. The Digital Globe imagery purchased, and the subsequent mapping, were made available to this project and have been included in the modern day mapping of the site in this volume. That mapping work was finished in June 2006, though the continuing difficult political situation has slowed down the completion of the project.

In 2006 also, it was possible to start on the final manuscript, thanks to a sabbatical semester for Northedge from his post at Université de Paris I.

---

\(^{21}\) Samarra Studies III (forthcoming).

\(^{22}\) The preliminary report is Northedge, Wilkinson and Falkner 1990.

\(^{23}\) See preceding note.
TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF THE MAPPING

AIR PHOTOGRAPHS AND SATELLITE IMAGERY

Basic principles

The archaeological site of Samarra is peculiarly well adapted to the use of air photography or satellite imagery. The region is largely flat and steppic. In vertical photography, the plan of the site is exceptionally clear, but less so in oblique air photographs or ground photography. Photography from a kite, frequently used on other archaeological sites, is not useful at Samarra, as the heights achievable are too low and consequently the area included in each image too small.

In principle older images are more useful than more recent ones, if the quality is the same, as archaeological remains are necessarily better preserved at an earlier date. Historical imagery has been extensively used in this study.

On the question of climatic, seasonal, or even diurnal, variation in imagery, earlier photography of Samarra used shadow to emphasise relief, though images taken during the dry summer and autumn have a uniform ground colour, and it can be very difficult to distinguish detail. In the end it seemed that images taken in the spring give the best results, with clearly distinguished detail, because of humidity in the ground, and distinctions of colouration through the growth of vegetation.

Air Photography

The known sets of vertical air photographs of Samarra are:

(1) 1917. Two mosaics taken by the RAF, and used for creating the 6” to the mile map of Samarra (Royal Geographical Society, London).

(2) 1924. Stereopair of the walled city, RAF. Institute of Archaeology, London. Glass negs. 6712 (map 45).

(3) 1928. Three rolls totalling 155 photographs taken by the RAF, during training missions from Habbaniyya airbase, and deposited in the Institute of Archaeology, University College London.24 The scale is about 1:8500, and the negatives 7 x 7 inches. Roll nos. AP 1353–5. Published by Herzfeld 1948: Luftbildaufnahme I–V. These photographs were the largest scale images available. However they were taken under late-year conditions, when the ground had dried out (map 83, pl. 2).

(4) 1930. Mosaic of 10 photographs of the Octagon at Qadisiyya, RAF, Institute of Archaeology, University College London. No negatives or numbers.


(6) 1953. Three runs oriented north-south, totalling 55 stereoscopic photographs, taken by Hunting Aerosurveys in 1953 (map 10). The scale is about 1:24,000, and the format is the common one of 230 x 230 mm. Hunting Aerosurveys retained a set of paper prints, which were kindly lent, but it also proved possible to find a set of

24 The three rolls (F, G, and H) have now been copied from celluloid onto safety film and are at present held in the Manuscripts and Rare Books room of University College London library. The reference numbers are AP 1353–5. According to O. G. S. Crawford, the flights were authorised by Squadron-Leader Insoll VC. From the internal evidence of the photographs, it can be deduced that the three rolls were taken by different cameras, presumably at different times. On roll F the shutter of the camera was defective, giving a varying exposure across the width of the frame. The rather aimless way the aircraft traversed the site suggests that they were three different training missions, with no intention to record any objective completely. At any rate Insoll gave the rolls of negatives to Crawford, who deposited them in the British Museum in 1930 (Crawford 1929, pl opp p. 500). From the British Museum, they were passed on to the Institute of Archaeology, London.
prints in Baghdad. Two negatives of the coverage are held by Aerofilms Ltd., neg. nos. C14177, C14179.

The precise date of these photographs is not known, but it must have been in 1952 or 1953, more probably the latter, as the work on the barrage at Samarra had begun, notably the building of a 60 km dyke leading from Samarra to Tharthar, which took place in 1952, but work on the barrage, which was completed in 1955, is not advanced. The photographs seem to have been taken in the late winter or spring, but not in the flood season. The colour variation from vegetation is very distinct and clear.

(7) 1961. Overall coverage by KLM Aerocarto. Scale 1:31,000. Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys; prints held by the Samarra Expedition. Not available to this project. This photography in any case was taken under dry late-year conditions, and it is quite difficult to distinguish detail.

Satellite Imagery

Satellite imagery of the Samarra region is available in a number of series — Landsat Thematic Mapper, Spot, Russian KVR-1000, CORONA, and the Digital Globe Quickbird satellite. Although imagery from a number of different series was available, two sources proved the most useful: CORONA, for its historic value, and Quickbird, for its high resolution and recent date.25

CORONA
The first set of images used was declassified CORONA imagery obtained through the web page of the United States Geological Service. CORONA was the earliest spy satellite programme, with missions dating between 1961 and 1972, with the outdated material being declassified in 1996 (maps 4, 34, 55, 62 and 80).26

According to the search criteria, 281 images covering all or part of the Samarra region were available in this series. Evidently many of these images are only partial, and others are obscured by cloud. Also, the images are not vertical, even in the centre of the image, as many of the satellites were fitted with fore and aft cameras. As noted earlier, seasonal variation is quite important in the choice of images to use. The sequence used, taken in March 1968, was about the only one which was well-centred on the Samarra region and corresponded to the other criteria.

The CORONA images were recorded on film, and were made available in photographic format, which had to be digitised by the user. The film was digitised at a resolution of 7μm (approximately 3,600 dpi), using a photogrammetric scanner, and the work was very generously done by Geo2000, Brie Comte Robert, France.27

DIGITAL GLOBE QUICKBIRD
The Quickbird satellite was launched in 2001, and continued to furnish imagery until the time of writing.28 The scanner recorded panchromatic imagery with a resolution between 61 and 72 cm, and multi-spectral imagery with a resolution of 2.44 m. The imagery normally sold combined the two to produce a multi-spectral image with a 61–72 cm resolution.

Table 1 Corona images used

| DS1046-1072DF060 | Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 |
| Mission Number: 1046–1 |
| Sequence Roll Number: 16053 |
| Frame Number: 60 |

| DS1046-1072DF061 | Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 |
| Mission Number: 1046–1 |
| Sequence Roll Number: 16053 |
| Frame Number: 61 |

| DS1046-1072DF062 | Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 |
| Mission Number: 1046–1 |
| Sequence Roll Number: 16053 |
| Frame Number: 62 |

| DS1046-1072DF063 | Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 |
| Mission Number: 1046–1 |
| Sequence Roll Number: 16053 |
| Frame Number: 63 |

| DS1046-1072DF064 | Acquisition Date: 1968/03/19 |
| Mission Number: 1046–1 |
| Sequence Roll Number: 16053 |
| Frame Number: 64 |

25 Nevertheless it should be remembered that imagery became available over time, at different dates, and was not necessarily only chosen for its intrinsic qualities.

26 For a description of the CORONA programme, see Ruffner 1995.

27 We would like to thank Mr. Roger Noble of Geo2000, for helping us out in this way. Today, CORONA images are supplied already scanned.

resolution. The resolution is sufficiently high to identify individual walls in excavated areas.

The imagery was commonly supplied geo-referenced with a locational accuracy of 23 m. Ground location is derived from refined satellite attitude, without the use of Ground Control Points. As a result two scenes overlaid will show considerable displacement from one another.29

Access to imagery was made possible by cooperation with the project of the Global Heritage Fund to prepare a site management plan for Samarra.30 The images were dated 2nd August 2004, 6th January 2005, and 4th March 2006.

Imagery from this source is also used by the Google Earth application to represent the region of Samarra.31 In the case of Google Earth, the data is very highly compressed, in order to make it more easily transmissible over the internet. As a result, the loss of detail in comparison to the original imagery is visible to the naked eye.

METHODOLOGY

Phase 1: Photogrammetric cartography from air-photographs

It will be noted that with the exception of the KLM coverage of 1961 no single set of air photographs covers the entire area of Samarra, and that it was necessary to use a combination of different sets to achieve complete coverage. The KLM coverage is of too small a scale for architectural planning, and in any case was not available.

Ground control of 37 points visible in the air photography was surveyed by ground methods for heighting and horizontal location in relation to Iraq Grid.32 This was achieved by a heighting transverse using an automatic level, and a theodolite traverse with distances measured by a Wild D14L Distomat, all tied in to horizontal control points of the Iraq Universal Transverse Mercator grid.

This UTM grid was first introduced in 1979, and is based on a false origin to the southwest of Iraq, with Baghdad on the 500 000 Easting. It uses the same principles and origin as the previous grid. In the area of Samarra and Baghdad it differs only slightly from the older by some 400 m in the eastings, and 200 m in the northings. Thus there can be some confusion with coordinates based on the previous grid. It uses a scale reduction factor of approximately 0.9996 from the measured distances. This amounts to 40 cm in 1 km. For long distances this scale reduction was applied, but it was not thought worthwhile for local measurement.

The Iraq Directorate General of Surveys kindly supplied the three-dimensional coordinates of three points.

The traverse was adjusted on the University College mainframe computer and, after aero triangulation (that is the establishment of relative and absolute orientation, and the precise scale of the photographs) the Root Mean Square error of the final plans was plus or minus 1.7 m in relation to the grid. This figure is less than the width of the collapse mounds of the walls, which are between 2 and 4 m wide. Local relative accuracy, for example the dimensions of a building, is related to the width of the wall mounds.

Table 2 Horizontal Control Points supplied by the Iraq Directorate-General of Surveys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control point no.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Easting</th>
<th>Northing</th>
<th>Height above MSL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14050</td>
<td>On the levée of the Nahr al-Rasai opposite to the Abu Dulaf Mosque</td>
<td>393143.21</td>
<td>3801748.97</td>
<td>95.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14058</td>
<td>On the summit of Tell al-'Aliq</td>
<td>398538.16</td>
<td>3789409.85</td>
<td>94.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14069</td>
<td>On the eastern levée of the basin at al-Musharrah</td>
<td>406267.24</td>
<td>3774619.42</td>
<td>69.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29 Better results will only be achieved geo-referencing anew, using ground control points.
30 Thanks are due to Jeff Morgan, and Professor Macquire Gibson at Chicago for help in this.
32 The survey for the new grid was carried out by a Polish company “POLSERVICE” PPG. According to the company’s documents, the survey work in the region of Samarra was carried out in September and October 1977.
As mentioned earlier, no set of air photographs available to this project covered the whole of the survey area, and many of the photographs are not stereoscopic. Indeed, in some places no photographs existed at all. Multiple methods of mapping were employed. For this reason it was thought desirable to include a series of source diagrams (figs 313–339). The codes used in these diagrams are:

A Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography
B Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography
C Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra
D Department of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans
E Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″ maps
F Iraq 1:50,000 maps
G Project’s ground survey
H Excavation and other archaeological plans
J Trace from air photo mosaic
K Trace from CORONA satellite image

**Description of plotting techniques**

**A Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography**

Although in terms of simple area this technique was not the most important, by far the largest proportion of the built-up area was mapped in this way. Standard photogrammetric cartography was used. The total area surveyed in this way was 119 km².

At the Department of Photogrammetry and Surveying, University College, London, in 1984, the traverse surveyed in 1983 was calculated and reduced. Then aerotriangulation was carried out on the three runs of the 1953 Hunting AeroSurveys photography. Finally, the areas desired were plotted onto polyester using a Wild A8 stereoscopic plotter. Although it was originally hoped to plot at 1:2000, practical considerations dictated a scale of 1:4000. Also, the limits on the accuracy of the ground survey did not favour the drawing of contours. At that time digital plotters were rare, and it was not possible to have access to such a machine.

**B Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography**

The essential problem of plotting type A is that the stereoscopic photographic available did not cover the entire area. Where other, non-stereoscopic, photography was available in 1984, it was nevertheless plotted, though losing the advantages of stereoscopic photography in dimensional precision.

**C Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra**

A stereopair was available of the modern city of Samarra taken in 1924, and the modern city was mapped as of that date.

As a consequence, the year of 1924 was chosen as the base for the whole map series, as the walls of Samarra were still in existence at that time, and there was little construction outside the walls. In this way it was believed that it would be possible to record the greatest amount of detail of the ancient remains.

**D Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans**

As noted earlier, in 1981–2, the project of the Directorate-General of Antiquities and Heritage at Samarra arranged for an overall survey of the site by land surveyors in kilometre squares at a scale of 1:2000. Pegs were placed in the ground at the corner points of the kilometre squares. Unfortunately, the coordinates correspond to the older Iraq grid, and not to the one used by this project. Permission was kindly given to copy the material needed. However, for reasons of politeness, our use was limited to two small areas where no photographs were available. The accuracy of this work was limited by the fact that the surveyors did not have access to air photographs.

**E Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″ maps**

The Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6″ maps mentioned above were used where no other source was available. The archaeological detail is of doubtful dimensional accuracy, as it was not the primary objective of the work. Nevertheless, the surveyors worked well and thoroughly, within the limits possible at the time.

**F Iraq 1 : 50,000 maps**

The Iraq 1:50,000 map of Samarra was used for the overall map. It was based on the KLM air photography of 1961–2, and uses the older pre-1979 Iraq Grid. The grid was adjusted to the project’s needs.

**G Project’s ground survey**

The area east of the Octagon at Qadisiyya was surveyed on the ground in the second campaign in 1986–7, in view of the absence of air photographs, or alternative mapping, such as the 1:2000 plans of the Directorate-General. A sketch was made of the remains, and then points were triangulated with a theodolite, based on the coordinates of the stations measured in 1983.
Excavation and other archaeological plans
All excavation plans were incorporated into the mapping. It should be remembered that some of these plans, notably those made by Herzfeld in 1911–3, were not limited to the zones actually excavated, but covered larger areas surveyed from the surface remains. One example is the plan of the palace of Balkuwar, another that of the Dar al-Khilafa (or Jawsaq al-Khaqani, as named by Herzfeld). In these cases, the plan was surveyed from the ground without reference to larger areas. Equally, the paper plans may have suffered from shrinkage, or distortion from photocopying. At any rate these plans have had to have their scale corrected.

Trace from air photo mosaic
Uncorrected traces from air photographs, with measurements based on a few known points, were used for certain areas without archaeological remains.

Trace from CORONA satellite image
In the same manner, uncorrected traces from the available CORONA satellite images were used to provide detail in outlying areas. The acquisition of archaeological detail in these areas was thought to be more important than the problems posed by the relative lack of accuracy.

Phase 2: Digital Treatment and AutoCAD

In 1989–91 experiments were made with digitising the plans using commercially-available vector-based computer-aided design (CAD) software on a PC, as it was desired to be able to continue to edit the plans with new interpretations up to publication. The software used was AutoCAD®, starting at version 2.6 in 1989.

A decision had had to be made whether to represent the wall mounds with a vector-based CAD programme such as AutoCAD, or with a raster graphics programme such as Adobe Photoshop. There was no doubt that the wall mounds could be better represented in a raster image. However, a vectorial representation offered more possibilities of further analysis, and three-dimensional reconstruction. Since then, graphics programmes have become much more sophisticated, and it is not certain that the same strategy would have been chosen today. In 1992, after the experiments made in 1989–91, Kennet digitised the remainder of the photogrammetric plotting by hand using an A3 digitising tablet. He then continued to make an archaeological interpretation of the topographic maps, dividing the work with Northedge. At the beginning in 1992, interpretation was made by visual inspection of the photographic prints. In 1995, the photographs were digitised at a resolution of 600 dpi for the whole series, and 1200 dpi for the built-up areas, with the help of Julian Raby at Oxford University. A resolution of 1200 dpi has proved to be satisfactory for study of the detail recoverable from the photographs, but 600 dpi is insufficient. The advantage of digitised photographs was of course that that the image can be magnified as desired, to study the detail visible in the photograph.

In 1995, raster images could not be integrated into AutoCAD drawings; however in 1997, with the release of version 14, the photographic image could be scaled to fit behind the plan, and since then detail has been added by drawing over the photograph. In order to avoid dimensional distortion consequent upon the characteristics of uncorrected air photographs, only small areas were worked on at a time. This phase of the project was completed by July 2003.

Phase 3: Satellite imagery and GIS

With the easy availability of geo-referenced satellite imagery since 2002, the widespread use of GPS positioning, the increasing use of GIS applications, and even the free access to imagery using the Google Earth application, studies of the earth’s surface have been revolutionised.

It was thought essential that the survey data be compatible with the future direction of studies, so that the data could be integrated into other work. The major problem was that the Iraq Universal Transverse Mercator grid of 1979 was independently conceived and isolated from world systems. The mapping was therefore transferred from the Iraq UTM grid to Zone 38 North of the world UTM grid, based on the WGS84 ellipsoid.

In 2005 to 2006, the Global Heritage Fund, working with Prof. Macquire Gibson in Chicago, undertook new mapping of the present day situation at Samarra, using Digital Globe Quickbird imagery, using the ArcGIS application, in preparation for a new management plan for the site. That project has slowed down, in view of the difficult conditions in Iraq at the time. However, authorisation was very kindly given to use the present-day land-use layers created in that mapping as a basis for the land use maps here.
THE MAPS

PLANS

Qanat

Canal

Wadi bed

modern track

cliff

slope

Wall of earth or mud-brick unexcavated

Excavated wall

Wall line marked by robbing trench

Projected alignment

Fig. 2. Legend of Plans.

LAND-USE MAPS

Canals

Modern Buildings

Roads

Cleared Land

Minor roads

Marshland

Railway

Rough Land

Water

Berm (2005)

Current Agriculture

Damage Caused by Berm Construction (2005)

Previous Cultivation

Fig. 3. Legend of Land-use Maps.
Fig. 4. General topography of the area of Samarra.
Fig. 5. Contour map of the main site area.
Fig. 6. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 1 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1006).
Fig. 7. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 2 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1007).
Fig. 8. Herzfeld's map of Samarra, Sheet 3 (Herzfeld Archive, drawing D-1008).
Fig. 9. Division of the archaeological site into lettered areas.
Fig. 10. Key to map sheets.
Fig. 11. Sheet 101: al-Ja'fari. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 13. Sheet 103: Abu Dulaf. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 15. Sheet 105: al-Mutawakkiliyya East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 16: Sheet 106: al-Zanqur. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 17. Sheet 107: Ashnas North-East. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 18. Sheet 108: Ashnas and Shaykh Wall. Present-day land usage (2004-2006).
Recent Land-use Information Lacking
Fig. 22: Sheet 112: Central City North. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 23. Sheet 113: Central City South. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 24. Sheet 114: Jubayriyya. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 25. Sheet 115: Balkawara. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 26. The area south of the Nahr al-Qa'im.
Fig. 27. Sheet 116: al-Qadisiyya and al-Musharrahat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 28: Sheet 121: al-Qadisiyya East.


[Map of al-Qadisiyya East showing land use data with coordinates and shaded areas for different land uses.]
Fig. 29. Key to plans of the west bank of the Tigris.
Fig. 30. Sheet 117: al-Huwaysilat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 31. Sheet 118: Tell Umm al-Sakhr. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 32. Sheet 119: al-'Ashiq. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
Fig. 33. Sheet 123: al-Istablat. Present-day land usage (2004–2006).
CATALOGUE OF BUILDINGS, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL FEATURES

The catalogue sets out to define the buildings and sites of the Samarra region, in as far as they have been identified. It is divided into two parts: a catalogue of major buildings and archaeological sites, 303 entries, intended to treat in more detail the more significant and interesting structures, and a general catalogue with only a brief description, totalling 5,809 entities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CATALOGUING

Sample catalogue entry:

Site no.: _____  Name: _____
Type: _____  Area in m²: _____
Map sheet: _____  Coordinates: E _____ N _____
Description: _____
Commentary: _____
Dating: _____
Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: _____
Bibliography: _____

NUMBERING

All identifiable units were numbered, including those which are better known by a name. All those which have a specific name are included in the list of major monuments. The numbering is composed of a letter and a number.

The survey area was divided into 26 defined zones, lettered from A to Z. The schema of these areas is presented in Fig. 9. The first letters used referred to the long-term occupation areas on the banks of the Tigris. Then to the city areas further away, and finally, letter Z was reserved for features crossing multiple lettered areas, such as the major canals, and for features located entirely outside the survey area. In effect the letters do correspond to real sections of the city, and thus are meaningful.

Within each lettered area, the units were simply numbered in a series, when they were identified. The order is accretional, and it should be noted that that process continues until today, as each pass over the imagery often adds new identifications, even after more than twenty years.

Although it would have been desirable to renumber in a more logical pattern, it was found that, in view of the very large data series, excessive confusion would be introduced. In some cases the building number has already been published. In particular, future researchers using the archive would have a problem reconciling mentions of old and new numbers. For this reason, the number is not a guide to the unit’s location, and some numbers have been deleted during revision.

Both catalogues are in site number order, in order to palliate the problem of finding what one wants. Indexes by name, and by type of building or site are provided.

Sub-units within a large unit have been numbered as sub-divisions of the main unit number. For example, the Abu Dulaf mosque is numbered T1. The minaret is numbered T1.1.

NAME

The name is given. If there is no name, then there is a brief description based on the impressions of the person who registered the unit.

TYPE

A preliminary typology is given. It should be understood that, to date, no serious study has been made of the function of the different Abbasid buildings. Very probably, in many cases, the function of these buildings would have been different to that of similar buildings from other periods and places. As the typology is based purely on the plans of the buildings and not on function, it is possible that, in some cases, buildings with quite different functions have been classified under the same type and, in other cases, buildings with the same function might have been classified under different types. In particular, not all work buildings (type: workshop) have been successfully identified, and many remain under the undistinguished title of ‘building’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Letter</th>
<th>Area of the city</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Al-Ja'fari and its approaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>The unbuilt security zone between al-Ja'fari and the town of al-Mutawakkiliyya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Al-Mahuza and the town west of the Abu Dulaf Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Shaykh Wali (Karkh Fayruz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>The Abbasid township on the banks of the Nahr Rasasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>The cantonment of the Turks at al-Karkh, stretching north from Sur Ashnas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Cantonment at Hawi al-Busat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>The northern half of the central city, located to the north of the modern city of Samarra, as far as the Caliphal palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>The area round the village of al-Huwaysh, on the west bank of the Tigris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>The southern half of the central city, south of modern Samarra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>The cantonment of al-Afishin at Matira, today known as Jubayriyya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The archaeological site of Matira, today known as Jubayriyya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Al-Istablat and the west bank of the Tigris south of al-Huwaysh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>The Glassworks (site of al-Qadisiyya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Area of the Octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>The site al-Mu'tasim’s City on the Qatul, east of the Octagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Al-Musharrahah and surrounding elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Balkuwara and its cantonment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Remains north of the Nahr al-Rasasi, including modern al-Dur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>The city of al-Mutawakkiliyya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The cantonments of al-Dur (Dur al-'Arabaya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The west bank of the Tigris north of al-Huwaysh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>The old city of Samarra within its walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>The cantonment north of the Caliphal Palace, attributed to Khaqan ‘Urtuj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>The remains east of the central city, that is, the area of al-Hayr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Features crossing multiple lettered areas, such as the major canals, and for features located entirely outside the survey area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4 Dictionary of building types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avenue</td>
<td>Avenue or street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birka</td>
<td>Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>Group of small Abbasid houses, commonly in a rectangular block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks</td>
<td>Area of unclear block construction, which would include several ‘block’ units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brickkiln</td>
<td>Brick kiln or group of kilns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge</td>
<td>Ancient bridge remains, including aqueducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Any archaeological building remains, not otherwise specified. Modern structures and ancient tells are excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>Surface canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonment</td>
<td>Group of palace, avenues, streets and houses[^3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian</td>
<td>Christian religious building, including basilica and monastery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>Irregular complex of archaeological building remains, apparently belonging to a single unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex building</td>
<td>Regularly planned building with complex plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courier</td>
<td>Courtyard (archaeological)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty enclosure</td>
<td>Archaeological enclosure, without buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure</td>
<td>Archaeological enclosure, with buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Isolated residential building in the countryside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Unclassified feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortification</td>
<td>Fortification works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosse</td>
<td>Ditch, moat, fosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden</td>
<td>Formal garden, or a ‘bustan’ (irrigated cultivated garden)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate</td>
<td>Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasskiln</td>
<td>Glass kiln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypkiln</td>
<td>Premodern (1928/53) or modern gypsum kilns, commonly registered in groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammam</td>
<td>Heated bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayr</td>
<td>Large enclosed reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td>Site excavated as a ‘house’ by the German Expedition or the Directorate-General of Antiqui-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan</td>
<td>Caravanserai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linwall</td>
<td>Linear boundary wall, not of a building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
<td>Very large residential building other than that defined as a palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
<td>Large residential building greater than 8,000 m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
<td>Residential building 5,000–8,000 m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansion 4</td>
<td>Residential building 2,000–5,000 m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansion 5</td>
<td>Individual residential building less than 2,000 m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mausoleum</td>
<td>Mausoleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maydan</td>
<td>Narrow rectangular walled space, probably polo maydan, but also review grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minaret</td>
<td>Minaret individually numbered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbuild</td>
<td>Standing building, not a house (1928/53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modencl</td>
<td>Modern enclosure (1928/53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modset</td>
<td>Modern settlement (1928/53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosque</td>
<td>Archaeological mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mound</td>
<td>Artificial mound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musalla</td>
<td>Festival mosque: prayer ground for the prayers of ‘Id al-Fitr and ‘Id al-Adha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muslim</td>
<td>Muslim religious building other than mosque, musalla or mausoleum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[^3]: The definition of a cantonment is given in Northedge 1994.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Palace</td>
<td>Monumental residential building identified as belonging to a member of the Abbasid family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavilion</td>
<td>Pavilion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform</td>
<td>Earth platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qanat</td>
<td>Subterranean water channel, called in Iraqi Arabic kehriz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racecourse</td>
<td>Racecourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulator</td>
<td>Ancient canal regulator remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serdab</td>
<td>Any independent underground structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement</td>
<td>Archaeological settlement site of any period after AD 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Gallery around courtyard structure, interpreted as stables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steps</td>
<td>Monumental staircase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storehouse</td>
<td>Building with long rooms intended for storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suq</td>
<td>Linear market structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell</td>
<td>Archaeological settlement site of any period BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower</td>
<td>Tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trace</td>
<td>Unbuilt marking out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewmound</td>
<td>Artificial mound such as Tell al-'Aliq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall</td>
<td>Fragmentary wall remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls</td>
<td>Group of fragmentary wall remains, commonly identifying undistinguishable occupation and construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>An identifiably non-residential building used for work purposes, except storehouse or stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW1</td>
<td>Any First World War installation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sheet**
The number of the map-sheet on which the unit is to be found. Again, the working numbers of the individual sheets, as used in the research archive, have been retained, in order to avoid confusion.

**Coordinates**
The coordinates are given of the southwest corner of the unit, according to the coordinate system used in the mapping, that is, Universal Transverse Mercator Zone 38 North. The figures are in metres. For example, the coordinates of the Abu Dulaf mosque (T1) are given as East 389892, North 3802430. These coordinates represent the distance east and north in metres from the false origin of the Zone 38 grid, of the southwest corner of the outer enclosure of the Abu Dulaf mosque.\(^{35}\)

In many GIS applications, the coordinates of the centre-point of the building are used. Here, it was felt that the centre-point was too imprecise a definition, and a wall-corner would be easier to locate.

**Area**
The size of the unit in square metres.

**Description**
Brief description of the unit.

**Commentary**
Any comments required.

**Present-day Condition (2004–2006)**
An assessment of the present-day condition of the site, that is, whether it is still in a good state, requiring conservation, or lost to future research. As an attempt has been made to catalogue all buildings ever known about, the reader may believe that a building still exists, when in fact it was lost in the 1920s. The information given is that presently avail-

---

\(^{34}\) The terminology defining a palace corresponds to the definition given in Northedge 2001.

\(^{35}\) In the first preliminary report (Northedge 1985), a reduced coordinate system was used. Kilometre squares were referred to by four figure references, e.g. 92–96, with eastings placed first and northings second; six figure references were to 100 m squares, eight figure references to 10 m squares etc. Unique Iraq Grid references could be obtained by adding the digits 3 or 4 to the eastings, and 37 or 38 to the northings. In the above example of 92–96, the complete reference, to the accuracy of one metre, of the southwest corner of the kilometre square would be 392 000 E, and 3796 000 N. This system was abandoned with the increasing use of computers, when it was understood that a complete reference was easier to understand, and a shorthand form unnecessary.
able to the authors, and may date back to 1989 at the earliest. However, the latest satellite imagery available dates between 2004 and 2006.

The main causes of loss of buildings and archaeological sites have been, firstly the construction of the barrage at Samarra, and the flooding of the Tigris plain, secondly the expansion of the modern city of Samarra and the villages of the region, agricultural activity, including ploughing, and, to a lesser degree, acts of war since 2003.

Little research has been carried out, in an Iraqi context, on the question of to what extent these factors do in reality destroy an archaeological site. Therefore the terminology has been chosen carefully to represent the actual state. It is improbable that ploughing or building a modern house over the top will absolutely destroy an archaeological site, though these activities will certainly damage it further. It is still uncertain what the effects of flooding are. The high alluvial content of Tigris water means that formerly accessible sites are now covered by a thick layer of silt, which has however also dried out the soil. Certainly the site of al-Quwayr (H30) has survived the flooding, though it has not been possible to check the condition of the whole site.

It should be noted that the archaeological deposits at Samarra are thin, and even light activity can erase the remains down to natural soil.

**Dating**
An approximate dating is given. For ancient remains, this is based upon publications or sherd-stripping of the site. For remains of the Abbasid city, the dating is based upon the stratigraphy of construction, and the conclusions reached on historical evidence in the *Historical Topography of Samarra*. Medieval dates are based on the surface finds. Construction of the modern period is dated according to the different dates of the air photographs. In the Major Catalogue, a note is given of the reason for the dating. In the General Catalogue, the reason for the dating is not given, but it can be taken as based upon its location within the Abbasid city, unless it is evidently of another period.

For the Islamic period, the Hijri date is given before Gregorian date.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra**
The ancient or medieval toponym with which the site is identified in the *Historical Topography of Samarra* is given without further explanation. For a justification and explanation of this identification, refer to that volume.
Note: Criteria of inclusion
- Excavated site
- Other published site
- Building more than 8,000 m², excluding enclosures and blocks
- Site of other individual significance

Note that sub-unit numbers of very large units such as H1 (Dar al-Khilafa) or A2 (al-Ja'fari) are not separately listed or drawn here, although they may otherwise correspond to the criteria, as other publications are more appropriate.

CONCORDANCE OF SITE NAMES AND NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abu Dulaf Mosque</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Ahmadi</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balkuwara cantonment</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balkuwara palace</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath I 1911</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath II 1911</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayt al-Zakharif</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burj al-Qa'im</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caliphal Palace. Alternate names: al-Jawzaqi al-Khaqani, Qasr al-Khalifa</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal of al-Mutawakkil</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloverleaf Racecourse</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosque of al-Mutawakkil</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dar Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl 1981</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dayr 'Abdun</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dayr al-Tawawis</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure of al-Dikka Y3</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation h.a' 1930s</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation za' 1930s</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Residential Quarter</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Racecourse</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth racecourse (linear)</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Ha'it al-Abyad</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha'it al-Hudayd</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses nos I--II 1911</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. III 1911</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. IV 1911</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. V 1911</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses nos VI--VII 1911</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no.</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>J 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses nos IX–X</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>J 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>J 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>H 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>H 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>H 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>H 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>K 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 1</td>
<td>(1936–7)</td>
<td>H 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 1 Shari' al-A'zam</td>
<td>(1981)</td>
<td>T 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 2</td>
<td>(1936)</td>
<td>H 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 3</td>
<td>(1936–9)</td>
<td>H 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 3 Shari' al-A'zam</td>
<td>(1981)</td>
<td>T 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 4</td>
<td>(1936)</td>
<td>H 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 5</td>
<td>(1940)</td>
<td>T 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 5</td>
<td>(1983)</td>
<td>H 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 6</td>
<td>(1940) (Serdab al-Harami)</td>
<td>T 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 7</td>
<td>(1930s)</td>
<td>J 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 8</td>
<td>(1930s)</td>
<td>J 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 9</td>
<td>(1939)</td>
<td>J 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 10</td>
<td>(1939)</td>
<td>J 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House no. 11</td>
<td>(1939)</td>
<td>T 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Itakh</td>
<td></td>
<td>H 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Huwaysh</td>
<td></td>
<td>I 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwaysilat Lower Palace</td>
<td></td>
<td>V 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwaysilat Upper Palace</td>
<td></td>
<td>V 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imam al-Dur</td>
<td></td>
<td>S 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Istablat</td>
<td></td>
<td>M 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Sasanian Palace</td>
<td></td>
<td>A 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Latwa cemetery</td>
<td></td>
<td>H 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Mahuza</td>
<td></td>
<td>C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Madrasa</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marqad al-Imamayn</td>
<td></td>
<td>W 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matira</td>
<td></td>
<td>L 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Muntarad</td>
<td></td>
<td>J 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Musharrahat</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)</td>
<td></td>
<td>O 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pottery Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>J 979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qadisiyya Citadel</td>
<td></td>
<td>N 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qadisiyya mosque</td>
<td></td>
<td>N 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qasr al-'Ashiq</td>
<td></td>
<td>V 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qasr al-Ja'fari</td>
<td></td>
<td>A 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place Name</td>
<td>District</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qabr Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qal'at al-Mahua</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qubbat Hajwal</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Quwayr</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve of al-Musharrahat</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sur Ashnas</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sur 'Isa</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sur Jubayriyya</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sur al-Mutabbaq</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sur al-Wastani</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Racecourse</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaykh Wali</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaykh Wali Citadel</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaykh Wali Mosque</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding A (alif) 1930s in J523</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding B (ba') 1930s in J524</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding C (jim) 1930s</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding D (dal) 1930s</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding E (ha) 1930s</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding F (waw) 1930s</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storehouse</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-'Aliq</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Akaisir</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Banat</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Janah</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Muhajir</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Wazir</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Bundari</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Hatra</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Istablat</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Jam'an</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Nazuz</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Sa'ud Temple site</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Suwwan</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Tuqan</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell Umm al-Sakhr</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Usaybr'in</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell al-Usaybr'in</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The &quot;old qatt'a of Wasif&quot;</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Glassworks</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workmen's village</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INDEX OF THE MAJOR CATALOGUE BY TYPE OF BUILDING OR SITE

#### Ancient Tells

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Third Millennium BC tell</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Al-Latwa cemetry</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Al-Huwaysh</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell Nazuz</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell Istablats</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tell Sa'ud Temple site</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tell Bundari</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1st Millennium BC site</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell al-Suwwan</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Third millennium BC tell</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tell Jam'an</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tell al-Muhayjir</td>
<td>Tell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Partho-Sasanian and Islamic settlements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Al-Mahuza</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Qa'ilat al-Mahuza</td>
<td>Fortification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Shaykh Wali</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shaykh Wali Citadel</td>
<td>Fortification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>‘Dayr al-Tawawis’</td>
<td>Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Enclosure with buildings</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Town site on Nahr al-Rasasi</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‘al-Matira’. Modern name: Jubayriyya</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>‘Dayr ‘Abdun’</td>
<td>Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sur al-Mutabbaq</td>
<td>Linwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Glassworks</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sasanian industrial site?</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Burj al-Qa'im</td>
<td>Tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Qadisiyya Citadel</td>
<td>Fortification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Complex of buildings</td>
<td>Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Abbasid Farm</td>
<td>Farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tell al-Janah</td>
<td>Farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tell Hatra</td>
<td>Settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Farm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Planned cantonments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Al-Istablats</td>
<td>Cantonment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)</td>
<td>Cantonment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Al-Musharrahat</td>
<td>Cantonment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Balkuwara outer enclosure</td>
<td>Cantonment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Walled sub-cantonment RC</td>
<td>Cantonment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mosques and Muslim religious architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qabr Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shaykh Wali Mosque</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Qadisiyya mosque</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Imam al-Dur</td>
<td>Mausoleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Musalla east of al-Rasasi</td>
<td>Musalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1042</td>
<td>Festival Mosque</td>
<td>Musalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Abu Dulaf Mosque</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>Festival Mosque</td>
<td>Musalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marqad al-Imamayn</td>
<td>Mausoleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Festival Mosque</td>
<td>Musalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Festival Mosque</td>
<td>Musalla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Palaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Late Sasanian Palace</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Qasr al-Ja'fari</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Palace B2</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Complex of buildings B4–11</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tell al-Wazir</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caliphal Palace. Alternate names: al-Jawsaq al-Khaqani, Qasr al-Khalifa</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sur ‘Isa</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Al-Quwayr</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Small palace</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>‘Al-Ahmadi’</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Palace H140</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>Complex in fired brick</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Balkuwarra palace</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Huwaysilat Lower Palace</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Huwaysilat Upper Palace</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Qasr al-‘Ashiq</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mansions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sur Ashnas</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Mansion (House no. XVI (1911))</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>‘House of Itakh’</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>The ‘old qatt'a of Wasif’</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>Mansion H188</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>al-Muntarad</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sur al-Wastani</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mansion J15</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>Building complex</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>Large multi-courtyard building</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1102</td>
<td>Large Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sur Jubayriyya</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>Large complex residence</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Major residence</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>Major residence</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Square Mansion X1</td>
<td>Mansion 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>Multi-courtyard building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>Building at point 13a</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>Large house</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>Building H189</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>Mansion H196</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Mansion J36</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Large residence J40</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>Large courtyard building with brick entrance</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>Large building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>Large building complex</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>Large building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>Large multi-courtyard building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>Large multi-courtyard building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>Large multi-courtyard building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>646</td>
<td>Brick mansion</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>662</td>
<td>Large multi-courtyard residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>878</td>
<td>Complex building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>Main residential building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tell al-Usaybi‘in</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Large unfinished building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>Large Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>345–6</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Mansion</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>492</td>
<td>Mansion</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>Mansion</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>624</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>Large residential building</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>658</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>715</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>817</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>836</td>
<td>Large residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1063</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>Residential compound</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tell Umm al-Sakhr</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Large building with basin</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Large building partly built of fired brick</td>
<td>Mansion 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dar Abi Dulaf</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell Tuqan</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>Tell al-Usaybi'ın</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>847</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>Large House</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>953</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Residential building</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Mansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>477</td>
<td>Mansion</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1058</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1064</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>Residence</td>
<td>Mansion 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excavated Houses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>House no. 4 (1936)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>House no. 1 (1936–7)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>House no. 2 (1936)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>House no. 5 (1983)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Bayt al-Zakhari'f</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>House no. XII (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1st Residential Quarter</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>House no. XIII (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>House no. XIV (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>House no. 3 (1936–9)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>House no. 9 (1939)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>House no. 10 (1939)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>House no. 8 (1930s)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>House no. 7 (1930s)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Houses nos I–II (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>House no. III (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>House no. IV (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>House no. V (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Houses nos VI–VII (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>House no. VIII (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Houses nos IX–X (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>House no. XI (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1096</td>
<td>Sounding A (alif) (1930s) in J523</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1097</td>
<td>Sounding B (ba') 1930s in J524</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1098</td>
<td>Sounding C (jim) 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Sounding D (dal) 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Sounding E (ha) 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Sounding F (waw) 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>House no. XVII (1911)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>House no. 5 (1940)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>House no. 6 (1940) (Serdab al-Harami)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>House no. 11 (1939)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>House no. 1 Shari' al-A' zam (1981)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>House no. 3 Shari' al-A' zam (1981)</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>801</td>
<td>Sounding G/za' 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>802</td>
<td>Sounding H/ 1930s</td>
<td>House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>Bath I (1911)</td>
<td>Hammam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>Bath II (1911)</td>
<td>Hammam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Non-residential Buildings**

<p>| F  | 107| Building | Building |
| G  | 46 | Quadrilateral enclosure | Building |
| J  | 154| Building | Building |
| J  | 168| Large multi-courtyard building | Building |
| J  | 200| Large multi-courtyard building | Building |
| J  | 701| Courtyard building | Building |
| K  | 48 | Building | Building |
| K  | 55 | Compound | Building |
| K  | 185| Building with basin | Building |
| M  | 4  | Building | Building |
| P  | 1  | Building | Building |
| P  | 4  | Building | Building |
| P  | 5  | Building | Building |
| P  | 13 | Building | Building |
| R  | 94 | Building | Building |
| S  | 10 | Building at Point 8a | Building |
| T  | 6  | Qubbat Hajwal | Building |
| T  | 62 | Building | Building |
| T  | 64 | Building | Building |
| T  | 196| Building | Building |
| T  | 207| Building | Building |
| T  | 337| Building | Building |
| T  | 485| Building | Building |
| T  | 489| Building | Building |
| T  | 557| Square courtyard building | Building |
| T  | 718| Building | Building |
| T  | 969| Building | Building |
| T  | 970| Building | Building |
| T  | 972| Building | Building |
| Y  | 11 | Building | Building |
| Y  | 17 | Industrial building | Building |
| H  | 46 | Review Ground | Maydan |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>206–14</td>
<td>Stable Complex</td>
<td>Stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>Building of the plan of a stable</td>
<td>Stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Storage building complex</td>
<td>Storehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Storage building</td>
<td>Storehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>218–9</td>
<td>Storehouses</td>
<td>Storehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Residential and non-residential complexes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Building complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>Large Building Complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Building complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>‘Workmen’s village’</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Building at point 4</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>Large Compound</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>Large Compound</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Large Complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>Complex with pavilion</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>889</td>
<td>Auxiliary complex with pavilion</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>Building Complex</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Auxiliary Complex for U62</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Fired-brick residence</td>
<td>Complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enclosures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>979</td>
<td>Pottery Workshop</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>4–6</td>
<td>Three Enclosures</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Building enclosure</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>Enclosure with brick building</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>331–2</td>
<td>Large double compound</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>Rectangular enclosure</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>Triple enclosure</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Unfinished Complex</td>
<td>Enclosure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hunting Parks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ha'i al-Hudayd</td>
<td>Hayr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Al-Ha'i al-Abyad</td>
<td>Hayr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Reserve of al-Musharrahat</td>
<td>Hayr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enclosure of al-Hayr</td>
<td>Hayr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Agricultural enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Garden</td>
<td>Garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Garden enclosure</td>
<td>Garden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Racecourses and associated construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Linear racecourse</td>
<td>Racecourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cloverleaf Racecourse</td>
<td>Racecourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>First Racecourse</td>
<td>Racecourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Second Racecourse</td>
<td>Racecourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell al-Banat</td>
<td>Viewmound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tell al-'Aliq</td>
<td>Viewmound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Al-Madrasa</td>
<td>Pavilion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Canals and associated structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Canal of al-Mutawakkil</td>
<td>Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Regulator East of Samarra</td>
<td>Regulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Industrial building</td>
<td>Building</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

61
Site no.: A1  Name: Late Sasanian Palace  
Fig. 34, Pl. 1.  
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 60,127  
Map sheet: 101  Coordinates: E 387218 N 3807523

Description: The remains of fired brick debris are a rectangle of 236 x 248 m, only slightly raised above the surrounding ground level, and much of the brick has been robbed out. On the south side a pit in the debris revealed a plastered floor level some 50 cm below the surface. The site faces onto the Tigris, and cuts in the conglomerate on the river bank suggest a quay at this point. In the centre of the building there is a birka (basin) measuring 48 x 100 m, with a settling tank at the east end, fed by a channel from the east. The main reception halls must have lain between the birka and the river, and the robbing mounds suggest that the rooms were bigger here. A series of courtyards can vaguely be traced on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Sasanian/Samarra

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Subh/al-Sabih


Site no.: A2  Name: Qasr al-Jafari  
Fig. 35, Pl. 2.  
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 1,861,602  
Map sheet: 101  Coordinates: E 387254 N 3806155

Description: The main axis of the palace is oriented approximately perpendicular to the qibla, and corresponds neither to the Tigris nor the Nahr al-Rasasi at this point. The main reception hall building, an approximate square of 115 m (A49), is the focal point of the plan, and overlooks the Tigris. Behind this lay an approximately rectangular enclosure of 838 x 1,060 m, which contains the inner core of the palace. On the central axis of the of the main reception hall lie a small courtyard and a second reception hall (A66). Behind the second reception hall are seven streets of courtyard houses, which were presumably the residences. At the east end of this axis, a further fired brick complex surrounds a review ground (A120). On the north side, there is a series of storehouses which obviously represent the principal reserves of the palace. Amongst these, building A12 has the distinctive structure of an enclosure with a central building with heavy brick foundations — the support for an upper storey — and courtyard buildings around it. Outside the inner enclosure, on the north side there is a polo maydan with spectators’ lodge.

Plate 1. Site A1: Late Sasanian Palace.

The site was sherded in the course of the 1986 season, and it was concluded that the pottery, though sparse, was 75% Sasanian and 23% Abbasid.
Plate 2. Qasr al-Ja'fari, site A2.

Fig. 35. Al-Ja'fari, site A2.
To the east of the inner enclosure, there is a further polygonal enclosure with courtyard buildings and small houses. It is evident that these buildings represent the service departments of the palace where the workshops were located, and the less important staff were accommodated. This section is approached by a monumental avenue leading up from the central avenue of the main city across an empty space two kilometres wide. There are no excavations in the complex.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site with a little damage reported to reception hall A49.

Dating: Samarra 3, by identification from texts.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Ja’fari


Site no.: A188 Name: Multi-courtyard building
Fig. 36, Pl. 3.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 29,640
Map sheet: 101 Coordinates: E 388819 N 3805794

Description: Located outside the east wall of A2, a rectangular building with reception halls on the north side in fired brick, and apartments in coursed earth.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, northeast corner cut by the main road from Fig. 36. Site A188.

Plate 3. Mansion A188.

Samarra to al-Dur.


Site no.: A206–14 Name: Stable Complex
Fig. 37, Pl. 4.
Type: Stables Area in m²: 6,6127
Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 389854 N 3804905

Description: Complex of stables on the east side of the avenue leading to al-Ja’fari: two administration buildings at the north end (A208–9), then six buildings with long galleries around central courtyards

Commentary: A206–14 is the clearest example of a stable complex. The stables themselves are long...
galleries around central courtyards with relatively few doorways. This plan can be seen in later khans or caravanserais in the Fertile Crescent and Iran.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site


Bibliography: Northedge 1993, 149. Northedge 2005c, 213, fig. 95.

Site no.: B1 Name: Third Millennium tell
Fig. 38.
Type: Tell Area in m²: 12,588
Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 387553 N 3804575

Description: Tell, 173 x 131 m

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: 3rd millennium BC. Surface pottery.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43

Site no.: B2 Name: Palace B2
Fig. 39, Pl. 5.
Type: Palace Area in m²: 9,745
Map sheet: 101 Coordinates: E 387356 N 3805244

Description: Building B2 is placed on a high point overlooking the Tigris. It is a nearly square building (84 m x 87 m) with a fired brick reception hall in the centre, and six apartments on the north and south sides.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, untouched.

**Dating:** Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Al-Malih or perhaps Shibdaz


---

**Site no.: B8 Name:** Storage building complex

Fig. 40, Pl. 6.

**Type:** storehouse  **Area in m²:** 9,697

**Map sheet:** 102  **Coordinates:** E 388978 N 3803843

**Description:** Located adjacent to the wall of Area C, the building, 53 x 183 m, is composed of a courtyard and two rows of long narrow rooms typical of storage.

---

**Site no.: B12 Name:** Complex of buildings B4–11

Fig. 41.

**Type:** Palace  **Area in m²:** 74,541

**Map sheet:** 101  **Coordinates:** E 387351 N 3805519

**Description:** Complex B12 surrounds a large rectangular review ground (277 x 144 m). Three parts have survived in good condition: at the east end, a fired brick pavilion with a dome chamber at its centre (B6: 41 x 46 m) and two dependencies of fired brick in the corners of the review ground, and on the north side two blocks of apartments (B4–5). The south side is ploughed up, but seems to have been similar to the north side. On the west side facing the Tigris, there is now a modern village, and the possibility of further remains under the village has not yet been investigated on the ground. The existence of a building at this point however is confirmed by the map of Samarra made for Herzfeld (fig. 6), and it would be most logical if the major halls of the complex were situated here.

**Commentary:** This type of structure dominated by its review ground would normally be intended for the review of horses, or for military exercises or sports: pavilion B6 would be well adapted for spectators of activity on the review ground.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated site. Most of the site has been ploughed but the eastern
building and parts of the two northern buildings are visible.

**Dating:** Samarra 3. Stratigraphic relationship to A2.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Shibdaz or perhaps al-Malih.

---


**Site no.: C1 Name: Al-Mahuza**

*Fig. 42, Pl. 7.*  
*Type: Settlement Area in m²: 1,997,724*  
*Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 388649 N 3801668*

**Description:** The site lies on the bank of the Tigris, between the river and the Mosque of Abu Dulaf, and is a rough oval measuring 2 km north to south and a maximum of 800 m east to west. There is a buttressed wall demarcating what would seem to be the limits of the site, that is, separating it from the buildings which appear to belong to Mutawakkil’s new city. It is not certain whether this was intended to be an enclosure wall or a defensive wall. At any rate it is broken in several places by...
later construction, in particular by the Mosque of Abu Dulaf. The wall thus presumably predates the beginning of the new city in 245/859, but the site clearly grew to its maximum dimensions in the Abbasid period.

Inside the enclosure a well-preserved irregular building and street plan can be detected on the east and north sides, but for about 400 m in from the river bank, no plan can be seen. This area has the most sherds, and resembles the mound of a conventional Middle Eastern archaeological site.

The remains of a mosque can be seen in the air photograph (site C4), and the post-Samarra occupation can be found in this area. A stucco niche with an Arabic inscription of the shahada in Kufic of the 4th/10th century was found on the riverbank west of the mosque.

Apart from the mosque the main monuments are: 1) Qal‘at al-Mahuza (C2), apparently the citadel of the town, 2) Dar Abi Dulaf, apparently a fortified residence (C3), and 3) Qabr Abi Dulaf (C5), discussed below.


Dating: Sasanian/Abbasid to Middle Islamic. Surface pottery.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Mahuza


Site no.: C2 Name: Qal‘at al-Mahuza
Fig. 43, Pl. 8.
Type: Fortification  Area in m²: 24,769
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 388531 N 3802870
Description: An irregular mud-brick fortification wall, with an interior building (C6). C6 is probably later than the fortification wall, as the plan includes apartments of the type familiar in the Umayyad and Abbasid periods, and four iwans.

Plate 7. Site C1: the settlement of al-Mahuza.

**Dating**: Sasanian, with Abbasid additions. Surface pottery.


---

**Site no.: C3 Name: Dar Abi Dulaf**

**Fig. 44, Pl. 9.**

**Type**: Mansion 3  
**Area in m²**: 7,129  
**Map sheet**: 102  
**Coordinates**: E 388520 N 3802364

**Description**: Irregular mud-brick enclosure wall with unexcavated building remains inside.

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Unexcavated site. The south wall has been built over by an irrigation channel.

**Dating**: Early Abbasid?

**Bibliography**: Northedge 2005c, 52.

---

**Site no.: C5 Name: Qabr Abi Dulaf**

**Fig. 45, Pl. 10.**

**Type**: Muslim  
**Area in m²**: 383  
**Map sheet**: 102  
**Coordinates**: E 388619 N 3802480

**Description**: Excavated in June 1979 by T. Jannabi for the Directorate of Antiquities. The building, 20.25 x 16.50 m, is built of fired and mud-brick, and river-stones. The plan is composed of an entry from the west leading into a courtyard, with a mosque on the south side, and other rooms around. A circular spiral staircase is interpreted as a small minaret. An octagonal room with a raised floor was thought to be a possible mausoleum, but no tomb was found.

Jannabi dates this building to the period of al-Mutawakkiliyya (Samarra 3). However, stratigraphically speaking, it is placed on top of the surrounding remains, and architecturally speaking, it is stylisti-
cally different from the buildings of the Samarra period.

Commentary: It may well be a small religious institution, such as a zawiya of a Shaykh, dating to the Middle Islamic period.


Dating: Middle Islamic, 5th/11th–7th/13th century.


Site no.: D1 Name: Shaykh Wali
Fig. 46, Pls 11, 12.
Type: Settlement  Area in m²: 1,233,121
Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 392758 N 3795085

Description: The site is a double enclosure approximately 1,600 m north to south, and 800 m east to west, overlooking the Tigris, and open to the river. It comprises an outer town and an inner town; and is walled with a buttressed coursed earth wall up to 5 m high in places. The building material is laid in courses 44–47 cm thick. Only a few traces of the street-plan are visible, principally along the inside of the outer wall. But there is also evidence of an associated irregular street-plan outside the wall to the north. At the south end of the inner enclosure remains of buildings constructed of gypsum and river stones can be traced in the surface.

Present-day condition (2004–6): From north to south, the northern unwalled suburb has been ploughed. The area inside the outer walled enclosure is nearly all ploughed and cultivated. In the inner enclosure, the northeast section is ploughed and cultivated, but the mosque and citadel are preserved.
**Dating:** Sasanian to Middle Islamic, by surface pottery.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Karkh Fayruz, or Karkh Samarra.


---

**Site no.: D2**  **Name:** Shaykh Wali Mosque  
*Fig. 47, Pl. 13.*  
*Type: Mosque  Area in m²: 3,901  Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 392222 N 3795835*

**Description:** This mosque measuring approximately 56 x 52 m was built in baked brick, which has been robbed out with the exception of the stump of a minaret. The stump is square, but the placing of the bricks indicates that it was the base for a circular superstructure. The building has an inaccurate *qibla* of 172.5°, to the east of south, compared with the correct *qibla* of 193°. The inaccuracy is so great as to make one doubt that the building is a mosque, but the characteristic plan of a mosque is quite clear, and one might note that the congregational mosque of ‘Ana, 100 km away, has a more inaccurate *qibla*, pointing southeast (148°).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, with brick-robbing trenches along the line of the walls.

**Dating:** Date of construction unknown. Existed in the Middle Islamic period.


---

**Site no.: D3**  **Name:** Shaykh Wali Citadel  
*Fig. 48, Pl. 14.*  
*Type: Fortification  Area in m²: 6,817  Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 391815 N 3796381*

**Description:** Square mud-brick fortification approximately 80 m square with a single gate to the east. Open on the river side, but this wall has perhaps been eroded. The walls have a different construc-
tion, of mud-brick, from the main fortifications of Shaykh Wali.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Cultivation inside, but the walls are preserved.

**Dating:** Sasanian–Abbasid


---

**Site no.: D25  Name:** ‘Dayr al-Tawawis’

**Fig. 49, Pl. 15.**

**Type:** Christian  **Area in m²:** 4,016

**Map sheet:** 106  **Coordinates:** E 391634 N 3797189

**Description:** A compound with apparently a rectangular building oriented east–west on the south side, which might be a church.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Ploughed and cultivated.

**Dating:** Sasanian or later

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Dayr al-Tawawis

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 56.

---

**Site no.: D26  Name:** Enclosure with buildings

**Fig. 50, Pl. 15.**

**Type:** Complex  **Area in m²:** 13,388

**Map sheet:** 106  **Coordinates:** E 391711 N 3797031

**Description:** A large compound which has had a significant part of its western end eroded by the river.

This site is an alternative identification for the monastery of Dayr al-Tawawis, but does not correspond so well to the textual description.
Site no.: **E1**  Name: **Town site on Nahr al-Rasasi**

**Fig. 50. Site D26.**

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Ploughed and cultivated.

**Dating:** Sasanian or later

**Site no.: E103**  **Name: Large residence**

**Fig. 51. Site E1, town-site identified as al-Ajamma.**

**Type: Settlement  Area in m²:** 1,274,264  
**Map sheet:** 109  **Coordinates:** E 396276 N 3795245

**Description:** Unfortified town-site at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-Rasasi. Close to the levee, the remains are composed of occupational debris and the plan is unclear. The plan of buildings is clear on the outer limits. It is not evident where the centre was located.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site. The north end of the site is ploughed and cultivated. The southern two units are also ploughed, but the centre is well preserved.

**Dating:** Samarra period only, according to the surface sherdling.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** al-Ajamma

**Bibliography:** Falkner forthcoming. Northedge Wilkinson and Falkner 1990

**Site no.: E103**  **Name: Large residence**

**Pl. 16.**

**Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²:** 10,120  
**Map sheet:** 109  **Coordinates:** E 396413 N 3796231

**Description:** Large residence, 124 x 82 m, adjacent to Nahr al-Rasasi. The plan includes a major courtyard and reception rooms, a secondary courtyard, and four courtyard apartments.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site.

**Dating:** Samarra period

**Fig. 51. Site E1, town-site identified as al-Ajamma.**  **Plate 16. Mansion E103.**
Site no.: F1 Name: Sur Ashnas
Fig. 52, Pl. 17.
Type: Mansion 1 Area in m²: 128,961
Map sheet: 108 Coordinates: E 393719 N 3794307

Description: Sur Ashnas is composed of a quadrilateral courtyard on the north side, 377 x 246 m, opening through a central north gate onto the avenue of the Karkh cantonment (Area F), and a group of reception halls on the south side, overlooking the outlet of the Nahr Murayr into the Tigris. The building would have been rectangular, but the angled west side is imposed by the bank of the Tigris.

The north and east walls of the courtyard stand to a height of about 8 m, with buttresses on both sides of the wall. Construction throughout seems to be of coursed earth. At a later stage, probably, buildings were added in the courtyard on the north and east sides. In addition a mosque (F1.1: 95 x 119 m) was built in the courtyard.

From the courtyard, one passes first into a smaller courtyard south of the mosque, into a first group of reception halls, then into a further courtyard and a second group of reception halls. In the southeast corner, there is a further square courtyard (F1.12) with six small buildings.

Excavations were undertaken in Sur Ashnas in 1981–2 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities, but these have not been published.

Commentary: It is interesting to note that the plan is a developed version of that of P16, proposed as the house of Ashnas on the Qatul.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly excavated and restored. The reception halls on the south side have been ploughed and cultivated, but the courtyard and the mosque survive.

Dating: Samarra 1, by identification and horizontal stratigraphy.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Ashinas


Site no.: F107 Name: Building
Fig. 53, Pl. 18.
Type: Building Area in m²: 9,206
Map sheet: 106 Coordinates: E 393348 N 3797557

Description: Building composed of three courtyards, and an enclosure to the east which although not apparently joined to building, is evidently part of the same plan. In the first enclosure there is a basin. It is not a residential building, but the function remains unknown.

Dating: Samarra 1 or later, from placement in Area F.

Site no.: F168  Name: Large Residence
Fig. 54, Pl. 19.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 11,228
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 393417 N 3796926

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: F195  Name: Building at point 13a
Fig. 55, Pl. 20.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 23,260
Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 393447 N 3796654

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. It is possible that it should be more properly divided into two large houses, north and south. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later
Site no.: F255
Name: Large House
Fig. 56, Pl. 21.
Type: Mansion 2
Area in m²: 14,625
Map sheet: 108
Coordinates: E 393362 N 3796017

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Plate 21. Mansion F255.

Site no.: F256
Name: Large House
Fig. 57, Pl. 22.
Type: Mansion 2
Area in m²: 15,764
Map sheet: 108
Coordinates: E 393522 N 3796032

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Attached to F257, and also to a long structure in the street to north which is related

Plate 22. Mansion F256.
to F257 and F258. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: F288 Name: Large House
Fig. 58, Pl. 23.

Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 29,868
Map sheet: 108 Coordinates: E 393555 N 3795697

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: F352 Name: Large House
Fig. 59, Pl. 24.

Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 24,932
Map sheet: 108 Coordinates: E 393590 N 3795390

Plate 23. Mansion F288.

Plate 24. Mansion F352.
Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: F436  Name: Building of the plan of a stable
Fig. 60, Pl. 25.
Type: Stable  Area in m²: 10,819
Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 393294 N 3794897

Description: Rectangular building with gallery around a central courtyard. Incomplete and covered towards south by modern settlement (as of 1953).

Commentary: To be compared with stables A206–14.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Plate 25. Stable F436.

Fig. 60. Stables F436.

Site no.: F463  Name: Large residence
Fig. 61, Pl. 26.
Type: Mansion 1  Area in m²: 92,521
Map sheet: 108  Coordinates: E 394058 N 3794877

Description: Second largest building in the Karkh cantonment. Very clear rectangular plan, 382 x 245 m, with buttressed walls. Entry from the south through three courtyards to the reception rooms. Small polo maydan on the east side.
Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved

Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Yajur?

Bibliography: Northeredge 2005c, 178, fig. 77.

Site no.: **F571**  
Name: **Large house**

Fig. 62, Pl. 27.

Type: Mansion 2  
Area in m²: 10,624

Map sheet: 108  
Coordinates: E 393468 N 3796510

Description: Large house on the main avenue of the Karkh cantonment. Presumably the house of one of the Turkish officers.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Site no.: **G1**  
Name: **Tell al-Wazir**

Fig. 63, Pl. 28.

Type: Palace  
Area in m²: 40,178

Map sheet: 110  
Coordinates: E 394441 N 3792211

Description: Main palatial building of Area G. Outer enclosure measuring 248 x 166 m, with a block of reception halls overlooking the river-valley of the Tigris, and a courtyard behind.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated site surrounded by modern cultivation

Dating: Samarra 1. Area G appears by stratigraphy to be early.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Waziri

Site no.: **G2**  Name: **Tell Tuqan**
Fig. 64, Pl. 29.
*Type:* Mansion 3  *Area in m²:* 2,160
*Map sheet:* 110  *Coordinates:* E 394471 N 3790773  

**Description:** Square building of fired brick with corner buttresses, and central plan, perhaps with a dome chamber in the centre.

**Commentary:** Similar to the plan of Hiraqla, west of Raqqa in Syria.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated site, preserved

**Dating:** Early Abbasid or Samarra 1. Not related stratigraphically to the remainder of Area G.


---

Site no.: **G13**  Name: **Large residence**
Fig. 65, Pl. 30.
*Type:* Mansion 2  *Area in m²:* 17,201
*Map sheet:* 110  *Coordinates:* E 394552 N 3790325  

**Description:** Large building facing onto a courtyard to the east. The entrance passes along a street from the avenue to the east, and through a gateway. The reception hall is a rectangle projecting into the yard. On the west side there is a polo *maydan*, 173 x 32 m, with a separate entrance to the north.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Partly preserved under hamlet.

**Dating:** Samarra 1

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 146

---

In Northedge 2005c, this complex was numbered G118.
Site no.: G46  Name: Quadrilateral enclosure  
Fig. 66. Pl. 31. 
Type: Building  Area in m²: 7,825  
Map sheet: 110 Coordinates: E 394302 N 3791319

Description: Quadrilateral enclosure of coursed earth with entrances east and west. Unclear remains of fired-brick buildings in the interior. The plan and architecture are quite different from typical Samarran buildings.


Dating: Sasanian or Abbasid? Not related stratigraphically to the remainder of Area G.

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 146.

---

Site no.: H1  Name: Caliphal Palace. Alternate names: al-Jawshaq al-Khaqani, Qasr al-Khalifa  
Fig. 67, Pl. 32. 
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 1,306,657  
Map sheet: 111 Coordinates: E 395816 N 3787887

Description: The layout is based on two architectural palace units. The first, on the south side, is composed of a square building of 180 x 200 m (H343), containing the Bab al-Amma — which has the form of a triple iwan — and the Throne Halls. On the east side of the square building there is a large courtyard of 186 x 344 m (the ‘Great Esplanade’: H302). On the north side a second palace structure, termed by Herzfeld the ‘Treasury’, with a smaller square reception hall block and residential apartments, is situated within an outer enclosure wall (H293: 330 x 462 m).

On the west side of the southern unit there is a large formal garden, and probably a further garden of a different type on the south side. Between the two palace units there is a large circular sunken basin, termed by Herzfeld the ‘Large Serdab’, and in Iraq the ‘Birka da’iriyya’ (H301). Further to the east, there is a complex including what Herzfeld termed the ‘Rotundabau’ (H353), and, at the east end, a smaller square sunken basin, termed the ‘Small Serdab’, and in Iraq formerly ‘Hawiyat al-Siba’ (‘Lions’ Den’), but now ‘al-Hir’. On the north and south sides of the basin there are courtyards with two pavilions (North pavilion H332), and lines of parallel halls, which Herzfeld called the ‘Stables’. On the east side there is a maydan with a spectators’ lodge, and the start-line of Racecourse 2, stretching away to the east. On the south side of the main courtyard, there is an iwan pavilion in an enclosure (H313), adjacent to what must have originally been the main entrance of the complex leading to the city, and a further square building, adjacent to the main reception hall block (H311).

History of Research

The French architect, Henri Viollet, prospected and surveyed the site in 1908, and then returned to excavate in the palace in June 1910, digging 24 small sondages in six weeks.39 Herzfeld excavated in the palace in his second campaign in 1913. 11,000 m² (equal to about a quarter) of the square reception hall block were cleared, and about 5,000 m² elsewhere, to a total of 18,000 m². In 1914 a preliminary report on the excavation of the palace was published in

---

39 Viollet 1909a–b, 1911a–b.
In this article the first version of the grand plan of the palace was published. In 1923, in volume I of the Ausgrabungen von Samarra, Herzfeld published the wall decorations uncovered by the expedition, and in 1927, in volume III, the wall paintings.41 Fieldwork on the complex was subsequently taken up by the Iraqi Directorate of Antiquities.42 The Bab al-Amma was cleared and consolidated, and the range of rooms on its north side were excavated sometime in the 1960s or 1970s. In 1981 a certain amount of clearance work was done in Herzfeld’s excavation area in the reception hall block. The tunnel which runs under the great courtyard — the ‘Great Esplanade’, to use Herzfeld’s terminology — was excavated, together with six secondary buildings on the north side of the courtyard.43 Between 1983 and 1987 the ‘Small Serdab’ (Hawiyat al-Siba’) was cleared and restored.44 Work

---

40 Herzfeld 1914.
41 Herzfeld 1923, 1927.
42 Hammudi (1982, 168) remarks that work on the palace was carried out from 1936 onwards.
43 Hammudi 1982.
44 Hayani 1985–6. The structure is identified in this article, and on the information signs at the site, as the palace of al-Hayr, a building whose location is not given in the texts which refer to it (Diwan al-Buhturi, 1.44; Yaqut, Murjam s.v. al-Hayr). Hayani does not explain the identification nor tell us who first proposed it.
began in 1986–7 on the excavation of the ‘Large Serdab’, and the restoration was finished in 1990.45
Work has also recently been done on the range of rooms on the south side of the Bab al-'Ammā, on a poorly preserved octagonal basin in the great courtyard, and on a second circular structure in the courtyard, which has not yet been explained.46

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected site, partly fenced. The western garden has been flooded and is now marshy. The north palace is unexcavated and unprotected.

Dating: Samarra 1 and later

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar al-Khilāfa


---

45 Al-Hayani 1996.
Site no.: H3 Name: Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil
Fig. 68, Pl. 33.
Type: Mosque Area in m²: 167,942
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396553 N 3785435

Description: The mosque itself measures 239 x 156 m, with 17 aisles in the prayer hall and a triple portico (riwaq) around the courtyard. The piers were reconstructed by Herzfeld as octagonal with marble columns on the corners; however, only one pier base existed in the 1983. The mihrab was decorated with glass mosaic, of which only small fragments survived. The Iraqi excavations of the 1960s discovered in situ fragments of panels of dark blue glass, which lined the walls.47

The mosque is set in an outer enclosure measuring 374 x 443 m (H3.1). In this enclosure there are covered porticoes to accommodate additional

47 Amid 1973, 176. ‘Secondly the reconstruction works carried out by the Iraqi Department of Antiquities in 1963–4 under the supervision of Dr Aziz Hameed, disclosed a piece of blue glass still in site (sic) on the lower part of the southern end of the western wall, it had previously been hidden under the debris. I have seen this piece of blue glass. Further a layer of hard gypsum is to be seen all along the lower parts of the interior walls. I was able to examine the layer carefully. It was one metre in height and projected slightly so that it formed a kind of frieze. The surface of this layer was such that that tiles or slabs of glass could well have been attached to it. My conclusion is that the lower parts of the interior walls were coated with blue glass to a height of one metre; while only the Haram’s wall was probably coated with a band of enamel.’
faithful at the Friday prayer (ziyada) (H3.2–3), and a building behind the mihrab which corresponds to the similar building in the Abu Dulaf mosque, and seems to have been intended to receive the Caliph, or perhaps accommodate the imam of the mosque (H3.8).

History of Research

The mosque was first excavated by Herzfeld in 1911. At this time the mihrab and the central aisles of the prayer hall were cleared, as well as the west half of the rest house behind the mihrab. A further excavation was made on the east side.

Excavation began again in the 1960s, and the entire interior was cleared, and the outer walls restored. The spiral minaret was cleared and restored in 1968–9 (Qaysi 1970). Later, the ziyadas on the east side were excavated. Finally in the 1990s, a ramp leading up to the base of the minaret was rebuilt. In the years before the invasion of 2003, there was a project to rebuild the mosque entirely, and reinforced concrete bases were inserted for new pillars. However the project was not continued. The east half of the resthouse behind the mihrab was also excavated at about the same time. A new approach drive was constructed over the west ziyada in late 2004.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected and restored site. The east wall of the outer enclosure has been damaged by bulldozing.


Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Jami


Site no.: H5 Name: Sur ‘Isa
Fig. 69, Pl. 34, 35.
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 84,894
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396453 N 3785942

Description: Sur ‘Isa is set in a buttressed sub-rectangular enclosure of 211 by 421 m. The main entrance is situated in the northwest corner, opening onto a street which leads towards the Shari’

Fig. 69. Sur ‘Isa.
Abi Ahmad, while a second entrance to the south opened onto one of the three avenues giving access to the Congregational Mosque. The northwest entrance is lined with benches and flanked on the right by a mosque and a further building which may have served to house a guard or a bawwab (door-keeper).

The internal plan is composed of a central T-iwan in fired brick with courtyards in front and behind. On each side of the T-iwan there are courtyard buildings which probably constituted the apartments. Those rooms which have been excavated are entirely constructed in coursed earth and decorated with Samarran Bevelled Style stuccoes.

In addition to the palace itself, it seems likely that the buildings to the east were also connected. These are composed of a double enclosure with a large courtyard building (H95), and further small buildings to the east.

**History of Research**

The site was planned but not excavated by Herzfeld. One courtyard and a corrido of the central palace were excavated by the Directorate of Antiquities in the early 1980s, with some clearing of the east wall, but only the excavation of the northwest corner has been published.\(^{50}\) In addition the east wall has been restored.

---

\(^{50}\) Al-Qadi 1995.
two courts. On the north side there is a sequence of small apartments with courtyards. The plan is unusual in following strictly the ideal of public and private quarters, with a hierarchy of different apartment sizes.

The decoration is mainly of Bevelled Style stuccoes, with some Style B, and non-figural wall-paintings in room 166.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and partly restored site

Dating: Samarra 2. Cantonment unit aligned with the mosque of al-Mutawakkil.


Site no.: H8 Name: House no. 1 (1936–7)

Fig. 71, Pl. 37.

Type: House Area in m²: 6,767

Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396378 N 3787227

Description: House no. 1 was excavated in 1936–7 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The site is a rectangle (37 x 169 m), located within the enclosure of H109, identified as the first residence of Wasif. It is not certain whether it was an independent house. The plan is composed of two courtyards with an entrance in the northwest corner, a T-‘iwan at the south end, a further double-porticoed reception block between the two.

Plate 37. House no. 1, 1936, site H8.

The house was originally decorated with Style A vine-leaf stuccoes, then in room 59, the floor was raised, and a new decoration of Bevelled Style added over the top. In room 25, fragments of a wall-painting of a hunting scene were found.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site


Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Part of Qati‘at Wasif

Site no.: **H9**  
**Name:** House no. 2 (1936)  
Fig. 72, Pl. 38.  
**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 3,459  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** E 396325 N 3787271

**Description:** House no. 2, excavated in 1936, is situated across an alley from House no. 1, and in fact is not a complete house, but rather the central section of H120. Probably the unexcavated west and east sides were composed of apartments. The excavated section, 113 x 31 m, is entered from the north through a monumental entrance, into two courtyards divided by a reception hall, with an *iwan* at the far end.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated site

**Dating:** Samarra 2, as partly covering avenue.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati’at Barmash or Armash b. Ayyub

**Bibliography:** DGA 1940, 39–40, pl. 54–58, 115, 120. Northedge 2005c, 119, fig. 51.

---

Site no.: **H10**  
**Name:** Dar Mudaqq al-Tabl (1981)  
Fig. 73, Pl. 39.  
**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 4,464  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** E 396438 N 3786468

**Description:** House excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1981, but no publication has been made. No number was allocated.

The building is mounted on a platform at its southern end, overlooking the wadi. As can be seen from the plan, the house is a secondary addition to building H11 (unexcavated), with which however it remained closely connected, as an entry passage to H11 crosses the building. Further rooms were then added on the street side. The *iwan* at the south end is decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated and restored site

**Dating:** Samarra 2. Added onto adjacent house.

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, fig. 49.

---

Site no.: **H12**  
**Name:** House no. 5 (1983)  
Fig. 74, Pl. 40.  
**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 7,251  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** E 396809 N 3786375

**Description:** House excavated in 1983. The plan is composed of a central T-*iwan* with courtyard, a chamber with four square pillars, and secondary courtyards to east and west. The eastern part of the building was not fully excavated. The reception rooms are decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes.
The street-plan in this area is aligned with Sur Isa and the Congregational Mosque, and it can be presumed that it was built up at the same time in 849–52, although of course the house itself could be later.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and conserved site

Dating: Samarra 2, part of quarter aligned with mosque H3.


Site no.: H13 Name: Bayt al-Zakharif
Fig. 75, Pl. 41.

As the panels are restored, there is no guarantee that the motifs are original.
4th/10th century, and it is possible that the present state of Bayt al-Zakharif is also of the 4th/10th century. Both the plan of the reception room and the stuccoes are unusual for 9th century Samarra.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated and conserved site. The main reception rooms have been restored, and covered with a roof. The roof is now destroyed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2 or later. May date to the 4th/10th century.

**Bibliography:** Jannabi 1982, 308. Northedge 2000, fig. 42. Northedge 2005c, 125, fig. 49, pl. 33.

---

**Site no.: H14 Name: House no. XII (1911)**

Fig. 76, Pl. 42.

**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 2,084  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** E 396380 N 3786203

**Description:** House excavated in 1911 during the first German campaign at Samarra. The building is situated on the west side of Sur ‘Isa in an area apparently first built up at the time of the foundation of Samarra. It may form part of larger building H164.

The building is composed of a principal courtyard with two T-iwans, together with one secondary courtyard. There were extensive decorations of Bevelled Style stucco.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated site left open, partly damaged on east side by earth wall (berm) bulldozed in 2005.

**Dating:** Samarra 2 or later. Herzfeld thought the house belonged to the ‘Middle Period’ at Samarra.

**Site no.: H15** Name: 1st Residential Quarter

*Fig. 77.*

**Type:** House  *Area in m²:* 2,891

*Map sheet:* 112  *Coordinates:* E 396218 N 3785772

**Description:** Excavation conducted by T. Jannabi between August 1979 and March 1982 on the west side of Bayt al-Zakharif. In the area excavated, 102 x 35 m, 11 small houses were exposed, with two alleys providing access from the west. There are stucco decorations, nearly all of Bevelled Style. It is interesting to note that most of the pottery published is typical of the later Samarra period, two fragments of lustre tiles, apparently from the Dar al-Khilafa (H1), were found reused in the floor, and a visit to the site by the author revealed sherds of early sgraffito type, probably dating to the 4th/10th century in the southern part of the site. It would seem that this area close to the mosque continued to be occupied into the 4th/10th century.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated site left open

**Dating:** Samarra 2 with occupation until the 4th/10th century


---

**Site no.: H26** Name: House no. XIII (1911)

*Fig. 78.*

**Fig. 78. House no. XIII, site H26.**

**Type:** House  *Area in m²:* 1,147

*Map sheet:* 112  *Coordinates:* E 396386 N 3786253

**Description:** House excavated in 1911 during the first campaign at Samarra, situated on the north side of House no. XII (H14), and composed of two courtyards, a T-iwan, and a square pillared hall. There were extensive decorations of Bevelled Style stucco. In room 12, a painting was found with a frieze of parrots.

Herzfeld thought the house belonged to the ‘Middle Period’ at Samarra. It is in fact located in the area of the first cantonment of Wasif, but the Bevelled Style stuccoes show that it is a later construction.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Excavated site left open, partly damaged on east side by earth wall bulldozed in 2005.

**Dating:** Samarra 2


---

**Site no.: H27** Name: House no. XIV (1911)

*Fig. 79.*

**Fig. 79. Sites H27 and H166: House no. XIV, excavated in 1911.**

**Type:** House  *Area in m²:* 100

*Map sheet:* 112  *Coordinates:* E 396261 N 3786130

**Description:** House no. XIV, excavated by the German expedition in 1911, appears to be part of the larger building H166. The site is not certainly identified, because of the small size of the excavation area and its degradation in the air photograph. The plan was of a T-iwan, and the decoration was of Bevelled Style stuccoes

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Probably bulldozed in 2007

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Bibliography:** Herzfeld 1923, ornament 7, 45, 94, 130. Leisten 2003, 141, figs 88–90.
**Site no.:** H28  **Name:** Mansion (House no. XVI (1911))
Fig. 80, Pl. 44.

**Type:** Mansion 1  **Area in m²:** 42,355  
**Map sheet:** 112  **Coordinates:** E 395965 N 3786812

**Description:** Building H28 is a large mansion with buttressed walls 204 x 206 m, and multiple reception halls and apartments, of which three units were in fired brick. According to the annotation of Herzfeld 1948, Luftbildaufnahme III, the site of House no. XVI excavated in 1911 was located in the southeast corner of building H28. No plan of the excavation was made. However the decoration was composed of Bevelled Style stuccoes and wall-paintings.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site. A large area of the interior has been ploughed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati‘at Bugha al-Saghir

**Bibliography:** Herzfeld 1923, taf. iv, ornament 123. Herzfeld 1927, taf. 51–58, Abb. 18–22. Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 119, fig. 49.
Site no.: H30  Name: al-Quwayr
Fig. 81, Pl. 45.
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 119,480
Map sheet: 120  Coordinates: E 392833 N 3788517

Description: The site is not very well preserved. Situated on the east bank of the present course of the Tigris, the north side is rounded and eroded. At some time in the past, the full force of the flow of the Tigris probably bore down on the north side; it is probable that some northern buildings have completely disappeared. Also the palace appears to have been entirely constructed of fired brick; the bricks have been almost completely robbed out, leaving irregular trenches along the lines of the major walls.52

As the remains have survived, they form an approximate rectangle 646 m from east to west and 253 m from north to south. What appears to have been the central axis is now situated on the north side. At its western end, an eroded triangular terrace probably represents the remains of a square platform with reception halls, as suggested by traces of decoration. To the east of it there is a square courtyard, followed by a rectangular courtyard with a circular basin. At the east end a much larger platform with an extension to the south carries the traces of multiple buildings, which were possibly the residential apartments. To the south of the square courtyard, the faint trace of a square pavilion may be detected. The surrounding land was cultivated before inundation, and it is certain that other traces have disappeared under the plough.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. When the lake formed behind the barrage built

Fig. 81. al-Quwayr, site H30.

Plate 45. The palace at al-Quwayr; identified as al-Haruni, site H30.

52 According to the local tradition, when the fortifications of Samarra were being built in the 1830s, almost entirely of Abbasid bricks, the bricks of al-Haruni were preferred as being of the finest quality (Reported by Sd. Fadhil Hamid — Inspector of Antiquities in Samarra). Cf. also Susa 1948–9, 72.
at Samarra in the 1950s, the surrounding land was inundated part of the year, although the higher parts of the remains remained dry. The lower parts of the site are now marshy.

Dating: Samarra 2, by historical identification.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Haruni


---

Site no.: H31 Name: ‘House of Itakh’
Fig. 82, Pl. 46.
Type: Mansion 1 Area m²: 43,305
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396303 N 3787523

Description: A large mansion located opposite to the south gate of the Dar al-Khilafa. The basic building appears to be a rectangle of 313 x 137 m with a basin and three areas of reception halls in fired brick. An extension to the west with two courtyards may belong to the same building.

The building has been dug into by installations of the First World War.


Plate 46. Mansion H31.

---

Site no.: H46 Name: Review Ground
Fig. 83, Pl. 47.
Type: Maydan Area m²: 13,926
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 396674 N 3787063

Description: A square review ground, 112 x 112 m. There are two pavilions in fired brick, each with a T-iwan, on the north and south sides.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Plate 47. Site H46, Review Ground.

---

According to the latest information (1989), the surrounding land is now beginning to dry out again.
**Dating**: Samarra 2, by its placement in the units aligned with mosque H3.

---

**Site no.: H50  Name: Small palace**  
Fig. 84, Pl. 48.  
*Type*: Palace  
*Area in m²*: 6,819  
*Map sheet*: 112  
*Coordinates*: E 396787 N 3787163

**Description**: A small palace-type building, 131 m long, with two courtyards and a reception hall block. It is evidently the principal residence of its quarter, which may have been built at the same time as the Cloverleaf racecourse (Y1).

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Unexcavated open site, damaged by 1st World War trenches.

**Dating**: Samarra 2, by its placement in the units aligned with mosque H3.

---

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra**: al-Gharib ?

**Bibliography**: Northedge 2005c, 127, fig. 52.

---

**Site no.: H68  Name: ‘Al-Ahmadi’**  
Fig. 85, Pl. 49.  
*Type*: Palace  
*Area in m²*: 9,853  
*Map sheet*: 112  
*Coordinates*: E 396801 N 3786681

**Description**: A small palace building, 126 x 77 m, with a dome chamber and T-*iwan* in fired brick, and these have been robbed out. On the east side there is a courtyard, 75 x 106 m, possibly intended for the review of racehorses. Stratigraphically, it is a very late building, built over the curved wall adjacent to the Cloverleaf racecourse, and is the only candidate so far for al-Mu'tamid’s palace, ‘al-Ahmadi’.

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Unexcavated open site. The east wall of the courtyard has been destroyed by the earth wall (berm) bulldozed in 2005.

**Dating**: Samarra 4
Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Ahmadi


Site no.: H109  Name: The ‘old qati‘a of Wasif’
Fig. 86, Pl. 50.
Type: Mansion 1  Area in m²: 95,183
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396317 N 3787090

Description: A large rectangular compound, 409 m in the north–south dimension, enclosed by a buttressed coursed earth wall. The location of the west wall is uncertain, because of later rebuilding, which has made the plan less clear. The main entrance appears to be from a street on the north side, leading into a courtyard measuring approximately 192 x 78 m. The main reception hall block, composed of an iwan, second courtyard and further buildings is situated on the south side. Unexcavated apartments are located on the east side of the compound; on the west side a building has been excavated as House no. 1 1936 (see H8). At a later date, an enclosure and basin were built in the main courtyard.

The west side is complicated by rebuilding over the line of the north–south avenue H110, identified as Shari‘ Abi Ahmad. House no. 2 1936 (see H9) appears to be partly built over the avenue, and may have filled up a hypothetical square in front of the mansion.


Dating: Samarra 1. Based partly on the historical identification, which is confirmed by the evidence of the horizontal stratigraphy.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at Wasif al-Qadim

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 117–19, fig. 51.

Site no.: H122  Name: Residence
Fig. 86, Pl. 50, 51.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 8,730
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396311 N 3787396

Description: A residential building, measuring 81 by 107 m, added on to the northwest corner of H109, ‘the Old Palace of Wasif‘. It partly covers the early avenue approaching the Caliphal Palace, and thus is a secondary construction. There is a central reception block, and the traces of apartments around a courtyard to the north, with a main entrance to the north.
Commentary: The placement, as a secondary construction, suggests that there was once an open space in front of Wasif’s palace (H109). Compare the situation of K186, where an open square fronts the residence. These are the only two cases so far known, where an open square fronts the main building.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: H127  Name: Residence
Pl. 52.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 9,558
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396216 N 3786957

Description: A rectangular residence, measuring 54 by 151 m. There is a central reception block with courtyards north and south, and apartments around. The remains are not well preserved.

Commentary: The house is built over the early avenue, and thus secondary. There is no specific evidence which permits a determination of when the avenue was overbuilt, but it had already been done when al-Ya‘qubi wrote his description of Samarra.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: H140  Name: Palace H140
Fig. 87, Pl. 53.
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 102,482
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396520 N 3786574

Description: A large rectangular palatial building, measuring 224 x 458 m, of similar style to Sur ‘Isa, and quite possibly built at the same time. The plan is composed of a central unit surrounded by traces of buildings whose plan is not clear. The central unit is 95 x 242 m, and includes a square central block in fired brick with courtyards on either side. To the north there is a second hall in fired brick. On the west and east sides of these halls, apartments with the typical plan of courtyard houses can be detected. No excavations have been undertaken.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, preserved, damaged by trench from the 1st World War.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Possibly al-Badii.

Site no.: **H164** Name: Large Residence
Fig. 88, Pl. 54.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 21,762
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396273 N 3786194

Description: Large rectangular residence, 87 by 113 m, with a central reception block, and at least six apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): mainly ploughed

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **H176** Name: Large Residence
Fig. 89, Pl. 55.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 10,717
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396138 N 3787572

Description: Nearly square residence, facing the Caliphal Palace, 103 by 101 m the entrance on the north side is in fired brick, as is a central reception block. The courtyards are placed north and south of the reception hall, and there is a further fired-brick section in the southwest corner.

Present-day condition (2004–6): partly ploughed

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: **H177** Name: Large courtyard building
Fig. 89, Pl. 56.
Type: Maydan  Area in m²: 13,208
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 396113 N 3787450

Description: A second nearly square building, 105 x 117 m, placed south of H176, and only separated by...
The plan is irregular, with overall dimensions of 96 x 128 m. Possibly the reception hall is the square building at the south end of the complex.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, ploughed and cultivated.

**Dating:** Samarra 1 or 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** al-'Umari

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2001, 46, fig. 7. Northedge 2005c, 357.

---

**Site no.: H181 Name: Complex in fired brick**
Fig. 90, Pl. 57.
Type: Palace Area in m²: 12,085
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 395961 N 3787637

**Description:** A complex built entirely in fired brick located on two levels of the slope down to the floodplain on the south side of the caliphal palace (H1).

---

**Site no.: H188 Name: Mansion H188**
Fig. 91, Pl. 58.
Type: Mansion 1 Area in m²: 44,203
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 395759 N 3787151

**Description:** A square compound with buttressed coursed earth walls, 205 x 216 m. At the centre

---

**Plate 57. Building H181.**

**Plate 58. Mansion H188.**

---

**Fig. 90. Building H181.**

**Fig. 91. Mansion H188.**
there is a square reception hall in fired brick, approximately 29 x 33m. On the east side, there are apartments of coursed earth construction, and in the northwest corner, further buildings of fired brick.


Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at ‘Abd al-Wahhab b. ‘Ali b. al-Mahdi


**Site no.: H189  Name: Building H189**

Fig. 92, Pl. 59.  
Type: Mansion 2  
Area in m²: 23,511  
Map sheet: 112  
Coordinates: E 396018 N 3787229

Description: A rectangular compound with buttressed walls, 108 x 217 m. The centre of the plan is a square reception hall in fired brick, 45 x 45 m. On the north side, two courtyards in fired brick continue to the enclosure wall; curiously (and unusually at Samarra), these courtyards are built at an angle to the main building. On the south side, there are two courtyard buildings. Outside the enclosure, H190 may at one point have been a monumental approach from north–south avenue H110, identified as Shari‘ Abi Ahmad. However, if this were the case, it was built over at a later date.


Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at Bugha al-Kabir

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, 96, fig. 43. Northedge 2005c, 115–16, fig. 49.

**Site no.: H196  Name: Mansion H196**

Fig. 93, Pl. 60.  
Type: Mansion 2  
Area in m²: 23,660  
Map sheet: 112  
Coordinates: E 395765 N 3786727

Description: A rectangular compound with buttressed walls, 135 x 180 m, with a re-entrant angle in the northwest. At the centre there is a reception hall in fired brick, 38 x 53 m, with a courtyard on the north side. There is a further fired brick building in the southwest corner and apartments in the northeast.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at al-‘Abbās b. ‘Ali b. al-Mahdi


Site no.: H197 Name: al-Latwa cemetery
Pl. 61.
Type: Tell Area in m²: 1,196
Map sheet: 112 Coordinates: E 395670 N 3786683

Description: Site excavated by Herzfeld in 1911, finishing on 24 May. Underneath the remains of an Abbasid house, Herzfeld located a cemetery, which was first identified as Parthian, and later as Chalcolithic. No plan appears to have been made of the excavation, although there are some photos. The finds are published as *Die vorgeschichtliche Töpfereien.*

Present-day condition (2004–6): Not visited but according to recent satellite images there is a small farm on the site.

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1930

Site no.: H283 Name: ‘al-Qasr al-Ahmar’
Fig. 94, Pl. 62.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 39,297
Map sheet: 111 Coordinates: E 396731 N 3788611

Description: A major residence, with overall dimensions of 277 m north–south, and a maximum of 212 m east–west. The plan is somewhat irregular as it has been added on to the east wall of the North Palace (H293), and is nevertheless oriented towards the qibla. Much of the complex is dug into by First World War trenches. There is a central square fired-brick reception hall with courtyards north and south, and apartments east and west. Further to the north, there are three more courtyards, and in the northeast corner, on the exterior, a courtyard building with a long gallery on three sides (H284). This last follows the model of a stable.

Plate 61. H197 the Chalcolithic Samarran site of al-Latwa.

Fig. 94. H283, al-Qasr al-Ahmar.

---

Herzfeld 1930.
Lastly, part of the north wall, and a single north–south wall, are oriented with the east wall of the Caliphal complex. The simplest explanation of this is that they are relics of an earlier building on the site.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site. The stable building (H284), is cut in two by the main road from Samarra to al-Dur.

**Dating:** Samarra 2. Later than the foundation of the Caliphal Palace.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** al-Qasr al-Ahmar

**Bibliography:** Northedge 1993, 2005c, 144.

### Site no.: H356  **Name:** House no. 3 (1936–9)

**Fig. 95.**

**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 40  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** Location unknown

**Description:** Excavation area measuring approximately 5.6 x 7 m, with a plan of two rooms, worked on by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1936. It has not yet been possible to locate where the site was situated from the air photographs, although it is known that it was situated near to House no. 4 (H7). The decoration was of Style B stucco.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Uncertain.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Bibliography:** DGA 1940, 40–41, pl. 59–60, 116.

### Site no.: H403  **Name:** Bath 1 (1911)

**Type:** Hammam  
**Area in m²:** Unknown  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** E 396404 N 3785720

**Description:** Bath I was situated adjacent to the second gate from the south on the west side of the Congregational Mosque (H3). Herzfeld found only heaps of ash, fragments of plaster with painted surfaces, and a structure too badly preserved to be worth excavating.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Destroyed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Bibliography:** Leisten 2003, 147, 157.

### Site no.: H404  **Name:** Bath II (1911)

**Fig. 96**

**Type:** Hammam  
**Area in m²:** 524  
**Map sheet:** 112  
**Coordinates:** Location unknown

**Description:** Bath II was located ‘north of Bath I’. It has not been possible to locate it. However a plan survives.

The entrance leads into two domed chambers with alcoves, and two side rooms. Fragments of paintings were found with simple arabesques, rosettes and lotus buds. Several layers of painting were discovered.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Destroyed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Bibliography:** Leisten 2003, 147–49, 157, fig. 94, pl. 51.
Site no.: **12** Name: **Al-Huwaysh**
Fig. 97, Pl. 63.
Type: Tell  
Area in m²: 215,472
Map sheet: 120  Coordinates: E 391266 N 3784162

Description: A fortified enclosure measuring 640 x 265 m. On the south and west sides, this enclosure is defended by a fosse 20–30 m wide.

In the air photograph of 1953, a mud-brick towered fortification wall, and a number of buildings in the northwest quarter can be seen. Moreover, an axial avenue appears to lead from a gate in the middle of the northwest wall in the direction of a smaller typical tell in the middle of the site.

Commentary: The plan is comparable with Neo-Assyrian fortified sites on the Euphrates in the Haditha Dam salvage excavation area.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The site is now covered by the modern village of Huwaysh. The only parts of the site now visible are parts of the tell between the houses, and parts of the southwestern and northwestern sections of the fosse.

Dating: Neo-Assyrian

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Surmarrate?


---

Site no.: **J1** Name: **House no. 9 (1939)**
Fig. 98, Pl. 64.
Type: House  
Area in m²: 6,930
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396391 N 3784127

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939, 226 x 137 m, composed of an area of dense housing with nine courtyards and a monumental entrance on the north side.

It can be deduced that there were streets on the north and south sides, but these are not clear in...
Site no.: J2  Name: House no. 10 (1939)
Fig. 99, Pl. 65.
Type: House  Area in m²: 5,190
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 395972 N 3784229

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939, 46 x 115 m, composed of a single large courtyard with walls decorated with rectangular buttresses (32 x 80 m), with an iwan. It is almost certain that the site as excavated does not represent a complete house.

Commentary: It is interesting to note that the building seems to be located in the quarter identified as that of the larger houses of the Maghariba.


Dating: Samarra 1?

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 46, fig. 6, 7, 9, 12–13, 22, pl. 97–98. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 47.

Site no.: J3  Name: House no. 8 (1930s)
Fig. 100, Pl. 66.
Type: House  Area in m²: 6,915
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397334 N 3781637

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities between 1936 and 1939, but to which DGA 1940 only devotes a paragraph and one plate. Only the monumental entrance was excavated. Regrettably the plan of the excavation in the archives of the State Board of Antiquities and Heritage in Baghdad was not available.


Dating: Samarran, probably Samarra 1 and 2.

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 46, fig. 14–15, 21, pl. 86–96. Northedge 2005c, fig. 47.
Present-day condition (2004–6): The site is ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 85.

Site no.: J4  Name: House no. 7 (1930s)
Fig. 101, Pl. 67.
Type: House  Area in m²: 12,303
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397402 N 3781751

Description: Site excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities between 1936 and 1939, but which is only briefly referred to in DGA 1940. Only the monumental rectangular entrance and a passageway were excavated. However the complete building is a rectangle, 76 × 153 m, with four courtyards and a section in fired brick in the south. The decoration was of Bevelled Style stucco.
excavation revealed a courtyard with a T-iwan, and a number of rooms apparently belonging to a second courtyard or building. Originally numbered House no. I, it was later renumbered as two units: Houses I and II. In House I (J5.1), Bevelled Style stucco was published from Room 1, of ornaments 70, 152, and 162. In House II (J5.2), Bevelled Style stucco was published from Room 38 (Orn. 66), but for the most part the building was decorated with Style B (ornaments 204, 205, 207, 209, 210, 219), and one panel of the vine-leaf style (ornament 271).

Commentary: The house forms part of the Maghribi cantonment.


Dating: Probably Samarra I, with later reworking.


Site no.: J6 Name: House no. III (1911)
Fig. 103, Pl. 68.
Type: House Area in m²: 1,457
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 395740 N 3784241

Description: Excavation of a high-density housing area by the German Samarra-Expedition in 1911. The plan is composed of five courtyards on the west side of a major north–south wall. This wall in fact represents the west side of avenue J850, identified as Shari’ al-Khalij. The rooms excavated to the east are built over the avenue.

The house was originally numbered II by Herzfeld. House III was decorated with a mixture of Style B and Bevelled Style stuccoes.

Commentary: Located in the Maghribi cantonment, and partly built over its avenue.


Fig. 103. House no. III (1911), site J6.


Dating: Samarra 1 and 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld 1923, taf. i. Leisten 2003, 124, fig. 75. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

Site no.: J7 Name: House no. IV (1911)
Fig. 104.
Type: House Area in m²: 451
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 395512 N 3783878

Description: Excavation of two T-iwans located on the Tigris bank by the German Samarra-Expedition in 1911. The reception rooms were decorated with Bevelled Style stuccoes. Originally numbered III by Herzfeld.


Dating: Samarra 2 or later.

**Site no.: J8 Name: House no. V (1911)**

Fig. 105.

**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 189  
**Map sheet:** 113  
**Coordinates:** E 395493 N 3783993

**Description:** Excavation area of the German expedition located on the Tigris. The plan was composed of five rooms and the entrance into a serdab. Stucco decorations were of style B and Bevelled Style (ornaments 62, 179, 202).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Samarra 2 (?), based on the stucco decoration.

**Bibliography:** Herzfeld 1923, abb. 179. Leisten 2003, 127, fig. 77. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

---

**Site no.: J9 Name: Houses nos VI–VII (1911)**

Fig. 106.

**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 1,780  
**Map sheet:** 113  
**Coordinates:** E 395635 N 3783956

**Description:** Excavation area of the German Samarra Expedition, measuring approximately 45 x 60 m. Three complete courtyards were excavated, and rooms belonging to about four others. These courtyards appear to form part of a block of small houses (type: block). Courtyard 4 is composed of a T-iwan and four rooms, Courtyard 13 of a T-iwan, five rooms, an entrance, and secondary courtyard 18 with four rooms. On the south side, there were the partial remains of two courtyards, 29 and 47, and two T-iwans, 34 and 37. The whole was characterised by stuccoes of Style B (Ornaments 114, 159).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Commentary:** Apparently belonging to the Maghribi cantonment, and perhaps one of the few cases of houses from a ‘block’ to have been excavated.

**Dating:** Samarra 1? Based on location and stucco decoration.


---

**Site no.: J10 Name: House no. VIII (1911)**

Fig. 107.

**Type:** House  
**Area in m²:** 105  
**Map sheet:** 113  
**Coordinates:** E 395663 N 3783946

**Description:** A courtyard with five rooms excavated by the German Samarra Expedition. Room 3 had Bevelled Style stuccoes (Ornaments 114, 159).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.
**Dating:** Samarran, of uncertain date.

**Bibliography:** Leisten 2003, 130, fig. 80. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 48.

---

**Site no.: J11  Name: Houses nos IX–X (1911)**
Fig. 108, Pl. 69.
*Type:* House  *Area in m²:* 1,683  
*Map sheet:* 113  *Coordinates:* E 395775 N 3783946

**Description:** An area excavated by the German Samarra Expedition in 1911, 36 x 68 m. The plan is composed of two courtyards and a line of rooms extending to the west. The eastern courtyard has a closed reception room, and the western a T-iwan. The site does not seem to have had much decoration, only one panel of Bevelled Style stucco (Herzfeld 1923, ornament 45) is mentioned, in Bath 10. As can be seen from the air photographs, the excavation site is in fact the southeast corner of building J126, a rectangular building of 88 x 99 m, whose plan is otherwise not very clear. The east wall of the excavation area marks the west side of avenue J850, identified as Shari’ al-Khalij. The wall fragments continuing to the east probably represent rooms built over the avenue.

**Commentary:** As with the other houses excavated in this area, this building seems to have formed part of the cantonment of the Maghariba.

---

**Site no.: J13  Name: al-Muntarad**
Fig. 109, Pl. 70.
*Type:* Mansion 1  *Area in m²:* 41,174  
*Map sheet:* 113  *Coordinates:* E 396429 N 3784931

**Description:** A large residence, 161 x 229 m, which was not very well preserved. The southwest corner was crossed by the city wall, and the remainder of the plan blurred by modern activity. The site was enclosed by a wall with buttresses, and the plan was divided into three strips. At the centre was a reception hall of fired brick, 40 x 46 m, with courtyards north and south. The east strip was probably a polo maydan.

---

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Perhaps Samarra I, with later rebuilding.

**Bibliography:** Herzfeld 1923, taf. ii, xlvii. Leisten 2003, 131–33, figs 81–82, pls 42a, b. Northedge 2005c, 183, fig. 47.

Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Ahmad b. al-Khasib


Site no.: J14  Name: Sur al-Wastani
Fig. 110, Pl. 71.
Type: Mansion 1  Area in m²: 57,819
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 397071 N 3782791

Description: Building complex on the pattern of a mansion. The limits of the complex are irregular, and the extent is mainly defined by the buildings that seem functionally related to one another. The core of the complex is a residential-type building, 97 x 172 m, with a fired-brick reception hall, two courtyards north and south, and apartments on east and west. Added to this core, there is a square courtyard in the northeast corner, 72 x 76 m, with a courtyard building on the west side. Two further buildings are attached to the east side, and then a rectangular space which may be a polo maydan, perhaps later partly built over. The unusual feature of the complex is that there are seven different approaches through specially built avenues, and other streets and roads.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, but threatened by the expansion of the city.

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Diwan al-Kharaj al-A’zam

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110, fig. 46.

Site no.: J15  Name: Mansion J15
Fig. 111, Pl. 72.
Type: Mansion 1  Area in m²: 180,151
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 395511 N 3782761

Plate 72. Complex J15.

Fig. 110. Building J14, Sur al-Wastani.
Fig. 111. Site J15.
**Description:** Complex of buildings within its own enclosure wall, situated on the Tigris bank, approximately 476 m north–south, and 522 m east–west, composed of two units divided by a review ground. The principal unit on the south side (J15.1) follows the plan of the Dar al-.snap with Balkuwara: a square reception hall block in fired brick with a courtyard behind, and a garden on the Tigris front. There is a basin in the garden and ten apartments around and east of the courtyard.

The northern unit (J15.2) is smaller but similar in plan: a square brick reception hall facing a garden, with a block of small houses behind. The plan is confused by First World War trenches.

The review ground, 82 x 275 m, is functionally similar to that of al-Musharrah, with a raised mound.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Samarra 1

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati’at al-Hasan b. Sahl

**Bibliography:** Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 130, fig. 46.
style and Style B/Second Style, including a stucco mihrab. The building is oriented towards the qibla.

Commentary: This site is located in the quarter of the Maghariba, but was also heavily redeveloped as the Abbasid city evolved.


Dating: Samarra 1 or later

Bibliography: Leisten 2003, 133, fig. 83, pls 42c, 43a.

Site no.: J40 Name: Large residence J40
Fig. 114, Pl. 74.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 15,499
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 396233 N 3784381

Description: Poorly preserved building, partly covered by the fortification wall of Samarra. The building is oriented to the qibla, and may have been attached to or located close to the first congregational mosque of al-Mu'tasim. There was a rectangular reception hall block in fired brick, measuring about 36 x 46 m, and an inner courtyard. There was also an outer enclosure of the type seen at the Dar al-Imara of Kufa.


Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at Ibn Abi Du‘ad

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 117.

Site no.: J77 Name: Building complex
Fig. 115, Pl. 75.
Type: Complex Area in m²: 8,310
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 395837 N 3783739

Description: Poorly preserved building, about half of whose area was in fired brick, located at the southern end of the area identified as the cantonment area.

Plate 75. Building J77.

Plate 74. Mansion J40.

Fig. 114. Site J40.

Fig. 115 Site J77.
of the Maghariba. There seems to have been a major reception hall in fired brick facing onto the avenue, with a number of courtyards to the north.


Dating: Samarra 1 (?)

Site no.: J153 Name: Building complex
Fig. 116, Pl. 76.
Type: Mansion 1 Area in m²: 35,575
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 395929 N 3783882

Description: Major complex only poorly preserved in the photographs, measuring 142 x 264 m. The main reception block, in fired brick, was situated facing onto avenue J850, with possibly a gate-house in fired-brick. On the east side of the reception hall there was a courtyard with a basin and pavilion in fired brick, and further to the east courtyard buildings.

Commentary: J153 may have been the major residence in the cantonment unit identified as that of the Maghariba.


Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110, 114.

Site no.: J154 Name: Building
Fig. 117, Pl. 77.
Type: Building Area in m²: 8,608
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 396194 N 3783980

Description: The major element of this poorly preserved building was a large fired-brick reception hall block, 38 x 40 m, facing onto avenue J260, with a courtyard behind. The courtyards north and south probably also belong to the building.

**Dating:** Samarra 1 (?)

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Majlis al-Shurat

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 110, 114.

---

**Site no.: J168  Name: Large multi-courtyard building**

Fig. 118, Pl. 78.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 10,244  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396424 N 3783369

**Description:** A large building with buttressed walls, 96 x 100 m. There was a rectangular entrance on the north side, and a second major entrance on the east side, both of which approached a major courtyard with a reception hall on the south side. On the west side, there was a second unit with a reception hall block between two courtyards. There was no fired brick in this building. The northwest corner was cut by a later track.

---

**Site no.: J200  Name: Large multi-courtyard building**

Fig. 119, Pl. 79.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 10,220  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396497 N 3783053

**Description:** A square enclosure of 100 x 102 m with a pair of central courtyard buildings. The courtyard buildings present no characteristics of being residential and are probably workshops of some kind. Building J201 on the east side comprises a square fired brick reception block, 22 x 24 m, with a courtyard on the north side. It may be a house for the chief of the establishment.


**Dating:** Samarran

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qat‘at Hizam b. Ghalib
**Site no.: J268  Name: Large courtyard building with brick entrance**

*Fig. 120, Pl. 80.*

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 13,840  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396656 N 3783229  

**Description:** Large building measuring 75 x 203 m, with a fired brick entrance on the avenue. Behind the entrance, the principal element is a courtyard, 53 x 143 m. The reception hall block is situated at the far end, and the residential apartments beyond.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Still exposed but threatened by the modern city.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati‘at Harun b. Nu‘aym

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 110.

---

**Site no.: J271  Name: Large building**

*Fig. 121, Pl. 81.*

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 9,784  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396773 N 3783053  

**Description:** Large residence measuring 80 x 130 m. Inside the quadrilateral enclosure, there are two courtyard groups with *iwans*.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Still exposed but threatened, and crossed by gravel track.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati‘at al-Hasan b. ‘Ali al-Ma‘muni

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 110.

---

**Site no.: J272  Name: Large building complex**

*Fig. 122, Pl. 82.*

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 16,453  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396814 N 3782932  

**Description:** Large residence in quadrilateral enclosure measuring 106 x 160 m. The main reception hall is an *iwan* on the east side, and the remainder of the plan is composed of three groups of courtyard buildings. The internal buildings are
curiously placed at an angle of 6.6° to the enclosure, but are not oriented to the qibla.


Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati’at ‘Ujayf b. ‘Anbasa

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: J282 Name: Large building

Fig. 123, Pl. 83.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 9,842
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 397081 N 3783263

Description: Rectangular building, measuring 76 x 132 m. The main reception block appears to have the form of a T-iwan, with courtyards north and south.


Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati’at ‘Umar


Site no.: J291 Name: Large multi-courtyard building

Fig. 124, Pl. 84.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 11,729
Map sheet: 113 Coordinates: E 396896 N 3782819

Description: Irregular quadrilateral compound, 97 x 128 m, with five courtyard buildings, and other enclosures.


Plate 83. Mansion J282.

Plate 84. Mansion J291.
Dating: Samarran

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati’at Hashim b. Banijur

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 110.

Site no.: J524  Name: Large multi-courtyard building
Fig. 125, Pl. 85.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 9,818
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396610 N 3784896

Description: Rectangular compound, 129 x 234 m. The location of the main reception block is unclear, perhaps because the site was traversed by a road in recent centuries, or perhaps none ever existed. There is a principal division into two unequal parts. In the western part, there is a longitudinal avenue, a mosque can be detected by its orientation, and the galleries of a stable.


Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Dar Salih al-‘Abbasi

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 120, fig. 46.

Site no.: J557  Name: Large multi-courtyard building
Fig. 127, Pl. 87.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 14,446
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 397017 N 3784195

Description: Large slightly irregular rectangular compound, 121 x 123 m, one of the main residences of sub-cantonment unit JDB. Entry is from the street on the north side. On the east side is a reception block with courtyards north and south, and there is a fired brick building in the southwest corner. The
remainder of the plan is composed of courtyard buildings.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

---

**Site no.: J646 Name: Brick mansion**

Fig. 128, Pl. 88.

**Type:** Mansion 2 **Area in m²:** 11,147

**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396834 N 3783581

**Description:** Large residence with fired-brick construction. Entry is made from the east to a large reception hall block of uncertain plan, 47 x 76 m. It is uncertain whether building J647 belongs to the complex or not.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** levelled and cleared, but mainly an open space.

**Dating:** Samarra 1 or 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati’at Abi Ahmad b. al-Rashid

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 117.

---

**Site no.: J662 Name: Large multi-courtyard residence**

Fig. 129, Pl. 89.

**Type:** Mansion 2 **Area in m²:** 9,515

**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 397701 N 3783477

**Description:** Rectangular multi-courtyard residence, 79 x 118 m, with an entrance onto the street to the south. The main T-iwan on the west side faces onto a basin. The building is probably the major residence of sub-cantonment JDC (see Northedge 2005c, fig. 81).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Still exposed but heavily threatened by surrounding houses.
Site no.: J680  Name: Tell al-Usaybi’in
Fig. 130, Pl. 90.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 6,246
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 397846 N 3783422

Description: Rectangular building with buttressed walls, and entry from the street on the north side. The main reception hall block is a T-ıwan facing south situated between two courtyards. The plan was sketched with brief measurements by Herzfeld, but not published.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Still exposed but heavily threatened by surrounding houses. The remains are seriously abraded.

Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Herzfeld Archive, sketchbook S-29, neg. no. 8193

Site no.: J701  Name: Courtyard building
Fig. 131, Pl. 91.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 13,999
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 397935 N 3782626

Description: Rectangular courtyard building, 99 x 146 m. There is a triple hall on the avenue, and an ıwan block at the far end of the courtyard. The surrounds of the courtyard seem to have been open. The building seems to be intended for the review or treatment of horses or other animals, if the adjacent large enclosures are taken into account.


Dating: Samarra 2
Site no.: J840  Name: Building
Fig. 132, Pl. 92.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 12,024
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397259 N 3781673

Description: Building of the plan of a large house, with an irregular outline, measuring 102 x 114 m, approximately. The basic plan laid out adjacent to Avenue J850 is of a square reception hall block between two courtyards. There are then five further courtyards on the west side. In addition, a rectangle 12 x 105 m has been walled off in the avenue.

Commentary: This building is part of the group of large houses located on the lower Shari al-Khalij, adjacent to the site of al-Matira.


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: J847  Name: Building
Fig. 133, Pl. 93.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 5,110
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397385 N 3781512

Description: Simple plan of a large house, 60 x 85 m, with probably a T-iwan located between two courtyards.

Commentary: One of the group of large houses located on the lower Shari al-Khalij, adjacent to the site of al-Matira (J850).


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: J852  Name: Large Building Complex
Fig. 134, Pl. 94.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 32,430
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 396995 N 3782243

Description: Large building complex measuring 150 x 209 m, of which the plan is not as clear as might be hoped. There are two large courtyards on the south side, lined with rooms which are definitely not residential, and are possibly workshops. The poorly
defined elements on the north side are composed of smaller spaces with some rooms; they could be residences for the craftsmen concerned.\(^{55}\)

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** The western side is ploughed, and the remainder somewhat abraded.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Part of Qati'at Ishaq b. Yahya b. Mu'adh

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 107, 110.

---

**Site no.: J878 Name: Complex building**

**Fig. 135, Pl. 95.**

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m\(^2\):** 15,396

**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 397288 N 3781864

**Description:** Residential building, 99 x 110 m, with the plan of a triple reception hall block placed between two courtyards. There is a double monumental gate on the avenue, with a rectangular open space between the two gates.

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 107, 110.

---

**Site no.: J862 Name: Residence**

**Fig. 135. Mansion J878.**

**Type:** Mansion 3  **Area in m\(^2\):** 5,565

**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 397178 N 3782169

**Description:** Poorly preserved plan of rectangular house with entrance on the west side.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Still exposed without damage.

**Dating:** Samarran

---

\(^{55}\) The interpretation is by comparison with al-Ja'fari, buildings A132–4.

Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: J953  Name: Building
Fig. 136, Pl. 96.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 5,298
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397777 N 3781546

Description: Simple residential building, 50 x 96 m, composed of two courtyards separated by a reception hall block, with traces of some other rooms.

Fig. 136. Building J953.

Plate 96. Building J953.


Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming.

Site no.: J979  Name: Pottery Workshop
Fig. 137, Pl. 97.
Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 10,769
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 398074 N 3780798

Description: An enclosure with the form of a truncated cone, 185 m long. A dump of kiln wasters of unglazed Abbasid basins was found at the northern end, and it was presumed that there is a kiln on the site.


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: J1096  Name: Sounding A (alif) (1930s) in J523
Fig. 138.
Type: House  Area in m²: 39
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396500 N 3784827

Plate 97. Compound J979, pottery workshop.

Description: An enclosure with the form of a truncated cone, 185 m long. A dump of kiln wasters of unglazed Abbasid basins was found at the northern end, and it was presumed that there is a kiln on the site.


Dating: Samarra 2

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming.
Description: A sounding excavated in 1936 outside the Baghdad gate, revealing part of a reception room decorated with Style B/Second Style and Bevelled Style stuccoes.


Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 16, pl. 99–101.

Fig. 138. J1096 Sounding A/alif 1930s.

Site no.: J1097 Name: Sounding B (ba') 1930s in J524
Fig. 125.
Type: House  Area in m²: 52
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396649 N 3784897

Description: A sounding excavated in 1936, located northeast of the Baghdad Gate. The excavation revealed part of a T-iwan with Bevelled Style stucco. See J524.


Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, pl. 101–02.

Site no.: J1099 Name: Sounding D (dal) 1930s
Fig. 140.
Type: House  Area in m²: 30
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396058 N 3783881

Description: Excavation of a sounding outside the Baghdad gate in 1936, which revealed a T-iwan and part of a courtyard lined with engaged pillars. The walls were decorated with Vine leaf Style and Style B/Second Style stuccoes.


Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 48, fig. 23, pl. 101.

Site no.: J1098 Name: Sounding C (jim) 1930s
Fig. 139.
Type: House  Area in m²: 346
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 396511 N 3784759

Description: Excavation of a room with Vine leaf and Bevelled Style stuccoes.

Fig. 139 J1098 Sounding C/jim 1930s

Fig. 140. J1099 Sounding D/dal 1930s.
**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Bibliography:** DGA 1940, 48, fig. 25, pl. 103.

---

**Site no.: J1100**  **Name:** Sounding E (ha) 1930s

*Fig. 141.*

**Type:** House  **Area in m²:** 48  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 396022 N 3784073

**Description:** Excavation of a sounding which revealed a group of three rooms with Style B/Second Style stucco.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Bibliography:** DGA 1940, 50, fig. 26, 84, 103–04.

---

**Site no.: J1101**  **Name:** Sounding F (waw) 1930s

*Fig. 142.*  

**Type:** House  **Area in m²:** 46  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** Location unknown.

**Description:** A sounding which revealed a group of three rooms with Bevelled Style stucco and non-figural wall-paintings. It has not been possible to identify where this site was located.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.

---

**Site no.: J1102**  **Name:** Large Residence

*Fig. 143.*  

**Type:** Mansion 1  **Area in m²:** 21,541  
**Map sheet:** 113  **Coordinates:** E 395807 N 3784976

**Description:** The poorly preserved remains of a large residence, 136 x 141 m, with a square reception hall block in fired brick, 78 x 85 m. The building was crossed by the 19th century fortification wall, and it apparently faced onto the Shari‘ al-A‘zam (J392).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Covered by the modern city of Samarra.
Plate 98. Mansion J1102.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Jabal Ja'far al-Khayyat, Qati'at Ja'far

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 115, fig. 46.

---

**Site no.: J1131  Name: Residence**

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 19,441  
**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 395915 N 3782148

**Description:** Large residence, 117 x 149 m, facing the Tigris on the north side of Sur Jubayriyya. There is a gate on the east side, a central courtyard, and a reception block facing the Tigris.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Destroyed by cultivation and construction of farm.

**Dating:** Samarra 1

---

**Site no.: K1  Name: Sur Jubayriyya**

**Fig.** 144, Pl. 99.  
**Type:** Mansion 1  **Area in m²:** 138,488  
**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 396041 N 3781777

**Description:** Major residence, nearly square in plan, 360 x 396 m, facing onto the Tigris. The exterior wall is buttressed; there is an entrance in the middle of the land side, and a monumental ramp leading up from the river. A polo maydan, 50 x 342 m, occupies the whole of the west side. This is followed by a square courtyard, 112 x 123 m, and a block of reception halls. The reception hall block appears to be based on a cruciform plan of a central dome chamber with four basilical halls, which open onto courtyards.56 North and south of the reception block, courtyard buildings for the apartments fill the remainder of the space.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Largely ploughed with some traces still visible.

**Dating:** Samarra 1

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Dar al-Afshin


---

**Site no.: K3  Name: Large residence**

**Fig.** 145, Pl. 100.  
**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 24,878  
**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 396484 N 3781864

---

56 The reception hall plan can be compared to that of the Throne Halls in the square building in the Caliphal palace (H1/H342).
Description: Large residence, 126 x 193 m, with a relatively poorly preserved plan, located on the east side of Sur Jubayriyya, and probably the largest house of the Matira cantonment (Area K) after it. The building has the conventional plan of a reception hall block with courtyards north and south. A mass of unfired collapse on the south side may indicate a further reception hall.

The southwest corner has been cut by the ancient and modern road from Samarra to Jubayriyya and al-Manqur (Balkuwara). It is uncertain whether this cut is ancient or modern.


Dating: Samarra 1

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 189.
building belonged to the early period at Samarra (‘Grundungszeit’), but no reason is given.


Dating: Samarra 1, based on the location, and lack of Beveled-style stuccoes.


**Site no.: K40 Name: Building complex**

Fig. 148, Pl. 102.
Type: Complex  
Area in m²: 11,483
Map sheet: 114  
Coordinates: E 396878 N 3781698

Description: Complex placed at the opposite end of a street leading from the land gate of Sur Jubayria. The main building (K40) is composed of a reception hall block and courtyard, inside a larger outer enclosure. On the east side, K234 is a large review ground, 137 x 201 m.

Commentary: It is possible that this complex is the military muster ground for the Matira cantonment (Area K).57


Dating: Samarra 1

**Site no.: K43 Name: Complex**

Fig. 149, Pl. 103.
Type: Complex  
Area in m²: 19,750
Map sheet: 114  
Coordinates: E 397391 N 3781371

Description: Complex measuring 81 x 222 m, composed of courtyards with distinctive lines of long rooms.


Dating: Samarra 1

Comparable military parade grounds are not well paralleled elsewhere at Samarra. This could be explained by different ethnic practices (EF sv Isti’rad, ‘Ard).
Site no.: K48  Name: Building
Fig. 150, Pl. 103.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 7,483
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397643 N 3781249

Description: Service building with four courtyards intended for workshops of some kind.


Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Site no.: K185  Name: Building with basin
Fig. 152, Pl. 105.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 13,479
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 397734 N 3780558

Description: Rectangular building, 85 x 160 m, with a courtyard building at the entrance and a square basin, 50 x 50 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The courtyard building has been bulldozed, but the basin and the east end still exist.

Site no.: K55  Name: Compound
Fig. 151, Pl. 104.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 31,823
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 396714 N 3781131

Description: Large rectangular compound, 152 x 172 m, of which the traces are only faintly preserved. There appears to be a polo maydan on the east side.
**Plate 105. Complex of buildings K185–8.**

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Part of Qati‘at Ishaq b. Ibrahim

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 189.

**Site no.: K186  Name: Main residential building**

Fig. 152, Pl. 105.

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 12,346

**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 397679 N 3780463

**Description:** Rectangular building, 57 x 107 m, with a demarcated forecourt on the avenue. There is a small reception block, apparently with a dome chamber, apartments and other courtyards.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** The rectangular building survives but the forecourt is bulldozed. Under threat.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:** Qati‘at Ishaq b. Ibrahim

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 189.

---

**Site no.: L1  Name: ‘al-Matira’. Modern name: Jubayriyya**

Fig. 153, Pl. 106.

**Type:** Settlement  **Area in m²:** 52,078

**Map sheet:** 114  **Coordinates:** E 396087 N 3781142

**Description:** A settlement site, represented by a mound and dense sherd scatter on the bank of the Tigris about 1 km north of Balkuwara. The only apparent architectural remains within the area of dense sherd scatter are those of a building on the top of the mound, which has been dug into by a complex of trenches dating to the First World War (L5). In 1989, not much could be seen.

According to the air photographs, there was a pock-marked area of 52,000 m², representing the kernel...
of the settlement site. However, at its greatest extent, the settlement appears to have stretched as far as the wadi to the south, and there is a second area of mud-brick construction of 60,000 m² (L12), and a street leading up the hill. The total area is 24.5 ha.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Largely ploughed up

Dating: Early Abbasid — Middle Islamic

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Matira


Site no.: L2 Name: Tell Nazuz
Type: Tell Area in m²: Unknown
Map sheet: 114 Coordinates: E 396168 N 3780316

Description: Third millennium tell catalogued by Adams as site no. 860, 60 metres in diameter. 'sparse pottery suggests a date in the Akkadian–Ur III/Larsa range.' Not visited, and the location is not certain.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Uncertain

Dating: 3rd Millennium BC

Bibliography: Adams 1965, 166.

Site no.: L5 Name: ‘Dayr ‘Abdun’
Fig. 154, Pl. 107.
Type: Christian Area in m²: 5,265
Map sheet: 114 Coordinates: E 396288 N 3781050

Plate 107. Site L5, The monastery identified as Dayr ‘Abdun.

Plate 108. Storage Building L8.
Fig. 155. Building L8.

Type: Storehouse  Area in m²: 2606  
Map sheet: 114  Coordinates: E 396581 N 3781116

Description: Rectangular building, 28 x 88 m, with a courtyard and 20 long storage chambers on the east side.


Dating: Samarra 1

---

Site no.: M1  Name: Al-Istablat
Fig. 238, Pl. 109.
Type: Cantonment  Area in m²: 1117378
Map sheet: 123  Coordinates: E 399439 N 3770589

Description: The site of Istablat consists of a main walled structure in the form of a double rectangle, oriented roughly towards the qibla (188°).

The Small Rectangle
The smaller rectangle, measuring 235 x 520 m, overlooks the Tigris and contains the palace (M9). The exterior wall appears to have been built partly of fired brick and partly of coursed earth 1.65 m wide, and has the characteristic external half-round buttresses of Abbasid architecture.

The reception hall area at the northern end was built in fired brick and the bricks have been robbed out. The reception halls were apparently arranged in a cross, probably with a central dome chamber and four iwans facing out onto courtyards. In addition there was a principal iwan looking out over the Tigris, possibly a triple iwan similar to the Bab al-Amma (H2).

From this reception hall block two streets ran south with courtyard buildings on both sides. The buildings with rooms on four sides of a courtyard seem to have been used for administration or workshops: it is a plan never yet associated with residential apartments. However it is also possible to identify 36 small courtyard houses in four blocks within the palace enclosure, which can be identified by comparison with the blocks of small houses in the large rectangle. One of these courtyard houses, M8, has been excavated. The area of the palace is 122,200 m².

The Large Rectangle
The main residential settlement was built in a vast rectangle measuring 1721 x 575 m. The plan is composed of three squares of about 575 m laid out in a line, with a grand avenue 52.5 m wide running the length of the site. There is a central cross avenue of the same width in each square. The exterior wall is of coursed earth with half-round buttresses, with a wall and gate dividing each square. Most of the building walls are constructed in coursed earth 0.9–1.02 m wide, but there is also some evidence

for sun-dried mud-bricks 0.27 x 0.27 x 0.07 m cemented with gypsum mortar.

However although this plan was laid out on the ground, the original project was not completed. The northern square was filled with buildings, apparently as planned. However in the southern square, and part of the central square, only the marking out lines defining the layout of the blocks were ever put in place. In the southern square eight blocks were marked out, defining the central avenue, the main cross avenue, and four minor avenues, and these marking-out lines are also visible in the central square. At the southern end also the exterior wall also appears to have been built only to a height of about 1.5 m.

The northern square was laid out on an extremely regular but not precisely symmetrical plan. There are two large houses, M18–19, placed adjacent to the main entrance to the palace, four medium-sized houses, M26–9, 26 blocks of ten small single-courtyard houses, and six blocks of five single-courtyard houses, totalling 290 small houses.

The two large houses, M18 and M19, are very similar in plan, with an entrance to the north into a principal courtyard. The reception block, which consists of three closed halls, faces onto the courtyard. Behind the block is a second courtyard with a pair of iwans facing one another. In the northwest and northeast corners, there are six residential apartments around courtyards. M19 (112 x 93 m) is larger than M18 (111 x 73 m).

The four medium-size houses (M26–9) reflect the plan of the large houses, but are built two to a block. M28 and M29 each measure 110 x 47 m. The small courtyard houses, each measuring 21 m square with seven rooms, are built in blocks of ten or five. The blocks are divided by streets 10.4 m wide. In many places there is evidence that the streets and avenues could be closed off by gates.

In the second square, there is evidence from the marking out lines that the plan was intended to be similar to that of the northern square. However only the northeast block was built on this plan: house M54 is virtually identical to house M19. House M53, on the west side of the central avenue, has similar external dimensions to M18, but a reception hall block constructed in fired brick, and very little else was constructed in its enclosure. The remaining nine buildings in the central square (M59–67) are courtyard buildings with groups of rooms: these appear to be service buildings, perhaps workshops and storehouses.

In the third square nothing was built. Rather only the outlines of eight blocks 226 x 105m are marked on the ground.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, cut by the main road Baghdad–Mosul at the south end. Most of the third square is cultivated.


Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-‘Arus

Site no.: M2  Name: Tell Istablat  
Fig. 156.  
Type: Tell  Area in m²: 13,312  
Map sheet: 123  Coordinates: E 400146 N 3772650  

**Description:** At the north end of the site of al-Istablat, there is a tell overlooking the flood plain, which we have called Tell Istablat. The tell measures 350 x 75 m and has a depth of about 2m. of occupation. The pottery is discussed in the second preliminary report on the Samarra Survey, and appears to date to the end of the third millennium BC.  


**Dating:** 3rd millennium BC  

**Bibliography:** Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43, fig. 11. Northedge and Falkner 1987, 162 & fig. 8.

Site no.: M4  Name: Building  
Fig. 157.  
Type: Building  Area in m²: 10,919  
Map sheet: 123  Coordinates: E 399402 N 3771829  

**Description:** Compound 73 x 152 m, on the west side of al-Istablat.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Ploughed and cultivated.  

**Dating:** Samarra 2

Site no.: M10  Name: Al-Ha’it al-Abyad  
Fig. 158.  
Type: Hayr  Area in m²: 49,124,854  
Map sheet: 414  Coordinates: E 395192 N 3774564  

**Description:** Enclosure of 49 km², with a single wall of coursed earth, and open on the side of the Tigris. There are four gates, M75, M84–M86. M75 has a rectangular building inside the gate. Al-Istablat is situated in the northwest part of the enclosure.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** A large area with many different developments, including a radio station. Only a small area was visited.  

**Dating:** Samarra 2

Fig. 158. Site M10, Al-Ha’it al-Abyad.
**Site no.:** M12  **Name:** **Tell Bundari**  
Fig. 159.  
*Type:* Tell  *Area in m²:* 10,908  
*Map sheet:* 414  *Coordinates:* E 396243 N 3775512  

**Description:** A low tell measuring 27 x 54 m. In the air photograph, a fosse surrounding the tell in a square pattern can be seen. It was presumably a fortress.  


**Dating:** 2nd millennium BC  

**Bibliography:** Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10. Susa 1948–9, 29, 94, 95, 98

---

**Site no.:** M13  **Name:** **Sur al-Mutabbaq**  
Pl. 110.  
*Type:* Linwall  *Area in m²:* N/A  
*Map sheet:* 414  *Coordinates:* E 407199 N 3763066  

**Description:** A linear defensive wall about 9.3 km long, extending southsouthwest from the Tigris. According to Herzfeld, the wall is composed of a façade of mud-brick, three and a half bricks thick, behind which is a gravel packing 10.5 m wide, with a mud wall at the back. Regular half-round towers on the western face are placed 46.4 m apart and project 7.6 m. In front there is a fosse 20–30 m wide, presently about 2 m deep. Two gates in the wall were to be seen, and according to Reade, one gate only could be identified in the 1960s. A fort is located adjacent to the southern end, though this may be of Parthian date.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Parts still well-preserved  

**Dating:** Sasanian  


---

**Site no.:** M14  **Name:** **Tell Sa'ud Temple site**  
Fig. 160, Pl. 111.  
*Type:* Tell  *Area in m²:* 18,738  
*Map sheet:* 414  *Coordinates:* E 400959 N 3771410  

**Description:** Square pyramidal mound 81 m a side at the summit. Two ramps on the east and west sides 26 m wide, leading to the top. On the south side, a lower terrace, 52 x 64 m, which is apparently a courtyard, with one room evident in the southwest corner.  

The Sumerian statue in the Ashmolean Museum, said to be from Istaylab, probably came from this site (accession no. AN1919.65).  


**Dating:** 3rd millennium BC  

**Bibliography:** Falkner forthcoming. Langdon 1920. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10.
Site no.: N1  Name: The Glassworks
Fig. 161, Pl. 112, 113.
Type: Settlement  Area in m²: 99,974
Map sheet: fig 79  Coordinates: E 402534
N 3772337

Description: Site N1 is a typical archaeological tell measuring 750 m x 280 m on the bank of the Tigris, and with a maximum depth of deposit of about 4–5 m. The tell is divided into four main mounds: the Main, North and East Mounds, and a small fortified citadel at the west end (N8). There is no evidence of an overall defensive wall. The site is divided by the depression of an ancient canal, elsewhere eroded except for a stretch further northwest (Z6: Nahr al-Sanam).

Over the surface of the main mounds lines of mud-brick and baked brick walls from the latest period of occupation can be traced. There is the clear outline of a mosque on the North Mound (N11). Also on the North Mound, there is extensive debris of a glass industry. Most of the debris would appear to be waste chipped from the bottom of melting crucibles. The main mounds provided evidence from the Sasanian period through to the 7th/13th or 8th/14th centuries.

In 1987, a series of lines of 40 m squares was laid out running the length of the three main mounds, together with an isolated 20 m square on a knoll at the west end. These squares were shereded.

In 1989, R. K. Falkner conducted four sondages on the site.

Plate 112. Corona satellite image of the ‘Glassworks’ at Qadisiyya, site N1.

Plate 113. The ‘Glassworks’ at Qadisiyya, site N1, in 1989.
Present-day condition (2004–6): Open site in good condition with some excavation.

**Dating**: Sasanian? — 7th/13th century

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra**: Al-Qadisiyya


---

**Site no.: N2**  **Name**: Sasanian industrial site?
**Type**: Settlement **Area in m²**: 28,537  
**Map sheet**: fig. 26 **Coordinates**: E 402187  
**N 3772819**

**Description**: 500 m northwest of Site N1, a series of 28 small mounds scattered over an area of 230 x 175 m. Three are mounds from brick kilns, to judge from the quantity of broken brick. The pottery is all Late Sasanian. The site must be a suburb of Site N, with one of whose periods it is contemporary, and is possibly an industrial site.

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Site ploughed and cultivated.

**Dating**: Sasanian


---

**Site no.: N4–6**  **Name**: Three Enclosures
**Fig. 162**.  
**Type**: Enclosure **Area in m²**: 10,179  
**Map sheet**: 116, fig. 26 **Coordinates**: E 403032  
**N 3772194**

**Description**: Three rectangular enclosures on the river-bank east of the main tell. None appears to have evidence of occupation. As the eastern mound of Site N respects the site of the first enclosure, it is possible that they are Middle Islamic.

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Site open

**Dating**: Middle Islamic


---

**Site no.: N3**  **Name**: 1st Millennium site
**Type**: Tell **Area in m²**: 1,502  
**Map sheet**: fig. 26 **Coordinates**: E 402089  
**N 3772844**

**Description**: A small First Millennium BC tell measuring 90 x 105 m, adjacent to the Nahr al-Sanam

**Present-day condition (2004–6)**: Covered by a hamlet

**Dating**: 1st millennium BC


---

**Plate 114. Burj al-Qa'im, site N7.**
**Type:** Tower  
**Area in m²:** 37  
**Map sheet:** fig. 26  
**Coordinates:** E 399445  
N 3775696

**Description:** Burj al-Qa’im stands on the south levee of the Nahr al-Qa’im, some 300 m from the inlet of the canal as it is today. The tower is a solid block of juss and river stones 12 m high and 8 m square built in 24 layers of c. 50 cm. The surviving remains are only the core, and all trace of the facade has disappeared.

Herzfeld thought it might have been a signal tower, and might originally have had an external staircase. In 1989 sherding around the base of the tower produced evidence of Sasanian sherds with only one Islamic sherd, though the pottery was sparse.

**Commentary:** The closest parallel is the early Sasanian tower at Paikuli, a victory monument erected by Narseh in 293–4 AD.\(^5^8\) That tower has a core of stones and juss 8.4 m square, faced with cut stone blocks and pilasters on the corners, and included two or possibly three inscriptions.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Undamaged

**Dating:** Sasanian, probably 6th century, as dated by the canal.


---

**Site no.: N8**  
**Name:** Qadisiyya Citadel

Fig. 163, Pl. 115.

**Type:** Fortification  
**Area in m²:** 5,049  
**Map sheet:** fig. 26  
**Coordinates:** E 402396  
N 3772377

**Description:** At the west end of the Glassworks site, the Citadel Mound is a steep-sided sub-rectangular mound 140 x 30 m; the river side of the mound has been eroded. On the three land sides a wall of coursed earth with half-round towers can be traced in the surface of the rim.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Open site with the exception of the construction of one house in the centre of the site, which has damaged the northeast fortification wall. One sondage in 1989.

**Dating:** Sasanian–Abbasid


---

\(^5^8\) Herzfeld 1924; Humbach and Skjaervo 1978–83.
**Site no.: N11  Name: Qadisiyya Mosque**  
Fig. 164.  
Type: Mosque  
*Area in m²*: 1,220  
*Map sheet*: fig. 26  
*Coordinates*: E 402744 N 3772381  

*Description*: There is the clear outline of a mosque on the North Mound of site N1, measuring 28.7 x 44.9 m. This was built of baked brick, and its walls have been robbed out. The robber trenches of a courtyard mosque with a prayer hall three aisles deep are quite clear.  

*Present-day condition (2004–6)*: Open site.  

*Dating*: Abbasid or Middle Islamic  


---

**Site no.: O1  Name: ‘Workmen’s village’**  
Fig. 165, Pl. 116.  
Type: Complex  
*Area in m²*: 128,708  
*Map sheet*: 116  
*Coordinates*: E 404752 N 3773987  

*Description*: A complex northeast of the Octagon covering an area of 550 x 450 m. The complex appears to consist of lines of uniformly sized rooms, approximately 7.5 x 5 m, laid out in long lines and courtyards. A qanat connects the complex with the Octagon, and there is a basin in the northeast corner measuring 19.2 x 32.6 m. Small quantities of Abbasid pottery were collected.  

*Commentary*: Site O1 might be a market, for example one of the ‘little markets’ mentioned as provided in the cantonments. But that is argued against by the lack of parallel examples elsewhere in Samarra. Site O1 might alternatively be a barracks for workmen, i.e. the workmen’s village for the construction of the Octagon.  

*Present-day condition (2004–6)*: Ploughed and cultivated.  

*Dating*: Early Abbasid–180/796  


---

**Site no.: O2  Name: Building enclosure**  
Fig. 166, Pl. 117.  
Type: Enclosure  
*Area in m²*: 51,886  
*Map sheet*: 116  
*Coordinates*: E 403286 N 3774062  

*Description*: Quadrilateral enclosure with single central building.  

*Present-day condition (2004–6)*: Mainly ploughed.  

*Dating*: Early Abbasid–Samarran  

Site no.: O8  Name: Octagon (Husn Qadisiyya)
Fig. 167, Pl. 118.
Type: Cantonment  Area in m²: 1,878,734
Map sheet: 116  Coordinates: E 403550 N 3772488

Description: Husn Qadisiyya is a regular walled octagonal enclosure, varying from 1,476 m to 1,508 m between the sides. The eight sides vary between 612 and 623 m in length, and there is a gate in the centre of each side, although the northeast gate has been blocked up. These gates are flanked by buttresses with a quarter-circular plan, that is, the passageway has been built into a half-round tower. There is a line of five vaulted rooms inside the wall at the gates, presumably guard rooms. Each corner has a hollow round tower. The south-southwest corner tower is 25.4 m in diameter, and has a solid central column, implying a spiral ramp or staircase leading to a parapet. There are also solid half-round towers or buttresses spaced regularly — 16 to each side.

The north–south axis is oriented to 184.5°, some 8.5° less than the qibla — 193° in Samarra. From the north, east, south and west gates four avenues, varying between 23 and 28 m wide, lead to a central square of 300 x 320 m, which has a rectangle of 104 x 156 m laid out within it, and another larger rectangular area of 320 x 420 m adjoining the square to the south. Only the fortification walls were built up, while the interior has only a few small buildings, and low mounds setting out the lines for the avenues and squares.
The construction is entirely of mud-brick, with mud mortar. The bricks of the fortifications measure 46 x 46 x 11 cm. The half-round towers or buttresses have a layer of reed matting every four courses, though the main walls do not. One room inside the northeast gate has a surviving mud-brick vault of typical Mesopotamian type with the courses of bricks laid leaning against the outer wall (pitched brick vaulting), and a rather indeterminate semi-elliptical or pointed shape. An adjacent doorway has a pointed arch.

The rectangle inside the central square measures 104 x 156 m, a proportion of 2:3 typical of Samarran mosques. The sahn of the Abu Dulaf mosque has the same dimensions — 103.9 x 155.8 m. Although nothing was built except the outline mound, this mound has three gaps in the north wall, and five placed symmetrically in each of the east and west lines, apparently for doors, and a single gap on the qibla side. This rectangle then was the mosque. The larger rectangle on the south side of the central square, measuring 320 x 420 m, was probably intended for a palace.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Early Abbasid — 180/796

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Al-Mubarak


---

Site no.: **O11** Name: Complex of buildings

Pl. 117.

Type: Christian Area in m²: 6,008

Map sheet: 116 Coordinates: E 403154 N 3773860

Description: Polygonal enclosure with poorly preserved remains of buildings, compatible with identification as a monastery, by comparison with L5.


Dating: Early Abbasid — Samarran

---

Site no.: **P1** Name: Building

Fig. 168.

Type: Building Area in m²: 40,719

Map sheet: 121 Coordinates: E 405613 N 3773451

Description: Service building, 140 x 306 m, with three courtyards, and two lines of rooms.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly ploughed, but some wall-lines still preserved.

Dating: Samarra 1


---

Site no.: **P2** Name: Residential building

Fig. 169, Pl. 119.

Type: Mansion 3 Area in m²: 11,707

Map sheet: 121 Coordinates: E 405867 N 3773247

Description: Small residential building, 89 x 112 m: central courtyard with surrounding rooms, and reception rooms on the south side. Apparently an arcade facing the courtyard. A single room in fired brick in the southwest corner.
Site no.: **P4** Name: **Building**  
Fig. 170.  
**Type:** Building  
**Area in m²:** 20,942  
**Map sheet:** 121  
**Coordinates:** E 406077 N 3773085  

**Description:** Enclosure, 129 x 153 m, with a single pavilion inside.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, mainly preserved.  

**Dating:** Samarra 1  


Site no.: **P5** Name: **Building**  
Fig. 171.  
**Type:** Building  
**Area in m²:** 4,071  
**Map sheet:** 121  
**Coordinates:** E 406284 N 3773058  

**Description:** Small building with two courtyards, 73 x 52 m.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Ploughed.  

**Dating:** Samarra 1  


Site no.: **P6** Name: **Avenue with market**  
Fig. 170.  
**Type:** Avenue  
**Area in m²:** 26,766  
**Map sheet:** 121  
**Coordinates:** E 406210 N 3772939  

**Description:** Avenue 49 m wide, preserved over a length of 464 m, with shops on each side.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Ploughed and cultivated. Possibly some shops survive in the field boundaries.
Dating: Samarra 1


Site no.: **P9** Name: Abbasid Farm
Fig. 172.
Type: Farm  Area in $m^2$: 562
Map sheet: 121  Coordinates: E 406928 N 3771933

Description: Square building surrounded by an area of occupational debris

Present-day condition (2004–6): The building itself survives surrounded by modern cultivation

Dating: Abbasid


Site no.: **P13** Name: Building
Fig. 174.
Type: Building  Area in $m^2$: 5,275
Map sheet: 121  Coordinates: E 407291 N 3771741

Description: Rectangular enclosure at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-Ibra


Dating: Abbasid


Site no.: **P12** Name: Building
Fig. 173.
Type: Enclosure  Area in $m^2$: 8,085
Map sheet: 121  Coordinates: E 407200 N 3771730

Description: Rectangular enclosure at the foot of the levee of the Nahr al-Ibra


Dating: Abbasid


Site no.: **P16** Name: Tell al-Usaybi‘in
Fig. 175.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in $m^2$: 24,537
Map sheet: 121  Coordinates: E 405681 N 3772090

Description: Square fired brick building, approximately 82 m a side, with a rectangular yard, 107 x
152 m, behind. The bricks have been robbed out, and the plan of the brick building is not decipherable. However, it was probably of the type with a central dome chamber.

Commentary: The arrangement of square building with yard behind, is to be seen again in the Caliphal Palace, and also Sur Ashnas.


Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Possibly to be identified as the palace given to Ashnas in al-Qatul


Site no.: Q1  Name: Al-Musharrahat
Fig. 176, Pl. 120.
Type: Cantonment  Area in m²: 703,016
Map sheet: 116  Coordinates: E 405060 N 3774058

Description: The complex centres around a rectangular court 500 x 660 m. On the north side there is a palace, 145 m square, facing onto a basin (Q46). Built of baked brick, the walls of this palace have been robbed out. The robbing trenches suggest a central dome chamber and four iwans facing outwards. On the east and west sides of the court there are blocks of housing apparently similar to those of Istablat, but the traces are only faintly preserved. All these are probably built of coursed earth. In the northeast corner there are further courtyard buildings, which are not apparently housing.
Present-day condition (2004–6): The west and east wings are largely ploughed out with the exception of the southwest corner. The main building (Q46) survives, together with the basin.

Dating: Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Shah


Site no.: Q3 Name: Tell al-Janah
Fig. 177.
Type: Farm Area in m²: 1,149
Map sheet: 203 Coordinates: E 403181 N 3775336

Description: Isolated rectangular building, 31 x 38 m, situated on a rise, with courtyard and several rooms visible.


Fig. 177. Site Q3 Tell al-Janah.

Dating: Abbasid


Site no.: Q7 Name: Reserve of al-Musharrahat
Fig. 178, Pl. 121.
Type: Hayr Area in m²: 49,733,125

Map sheet: 203 Coordinates: E 402485 N 3775760

Description: Quadrilateral hunting enclosure, 6,363 m east–west, and a maximum of 9,303 m

Plate 121. The reserve at al-Musharrahat, site Q7.
north–south. The enclosure is delimited by a single wall of coursed earth. The complex of al-Musharrah (Q1) is placed centrally on the south side, and forms part of the same project of construction. The palace (Q46) faces onto a basin (Q10), which is fed by a canal deriving from the regulator on the Rasasi (Y16). Several small buildings can be detected around and inside the reserve, including an enclosure near the southeast corner (Q4).

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Some agricultural development in the plain. Parts of the wall are probably still preserved.

*Dating:* Samarra 2


---

**Site no.: R1  Name: Balkuwara outer enclosure**

Fig. 179, Pl. 122.  
**Type:** Cantonment  
**Area in m²:** 1,364,299  
**Map sheet:** 115  
**Coordinates:** E 397820 N 3777295

*Description:* Square coursed earth enclosure equipped with buttresses, 1,167 x 1,170 m, facing onto the Tigris. The Balkuwara palace is placed centrally in the southwest side (see R3). The remaining three sides have gates in the centre of each side. From the northwest and southeast gates an avenue 25–27 m wide leads to the land gate of the Balkuwara palace. The avenue from the northeast gate is 52–53 m wide.

Apart from the palace, the interior is only partly built up. The building area is limited by a wadi running through the enclosure. The northwest half is filled with cantonment blocks of small houses separated by streets running northwest–southeast. These blocks are continuous with those situated outside the enclosure, and more properly belong to the overall cantonment unit.

In the southeast half there are four groups of buildings:

- R14, possibly an unfinished residence, with a group of four enclosures R57–R60.
- Two large residences R7–R8.
- A group of non-residential buildings R4–6, R254, R325.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Unexcavated open site, some cultivation.

*Dating:* Samarra 2, between 232/847 and 240/854.

*Bibliography:* Kennet 2001, 171–72, fig. 9. Northedge 2005c, 189–91, fig. 84.

---

**Site no.: R2  Name: Tell al-Suwwan**

Fig. 180, Pl. 123, 124.  
**Type:** Tell  
**Area in m²:** 11,457  
**Map sheet:** None  
**Coordinates:** E 398888 N 3776190

Plate 122. The large enclosure at Balkuwara.
Description: Tell al-Suwwan is approximately 120 m in diameter and up to 4 m high, situated on the high cliff of the riverbank to the south of the palace of Balkuwara. Radiocarbon dates on the lowest levels give a date of 6,300 BC. In the third phase, the site was composed of a number of houses with very small rooms, surrounded by an enclosure wall with a ditch, but, in the later phases, the wall was abandoned. There were rich finds of alabaster statuettes and painted pottery.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran, overlying Halaf and Hassuna. A small Old Babylonian–Cassite settlement in the southwest corner.


Site no.: R3 Name: Balkuwar palace

Fig. 180. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Plate 123. Vertical view of Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Plate 124. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Description: Tell al-Suwwan is approximately 120 m in diameter and up to 4 m high, situated on the high cliff of the riverbank to the south of the palace of Balkuwara. Radiocarbon dates on the lowest levels give a date of 6,300 BC. In the third phase, the site was composed of a number of houses with very small rooms, surrounded by an enclosure wall with a ditch, but, in the later phases, the wall was abandoned. There were rich finds of alabaster statuettes and painted pottery.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran, overlying Halaf and Hassuna. A small Old Babylonian–Cassite settlement in the southwest corner.


Site no.: R3 Name: Balkuwar palace

Fig. 181, Pl. 125.

Type: Palace Area in m²: 260,397

Map sheet: 115 Coordinates: E 397597 N 3777565

Description: Building planned and partly excavated by the German expedition in 1911. A total of about 59

Plate 123. Vertical view of Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Plate 124. Tell al-Suwwan, site R2.

Description: Tell al-Suwwan is approximately 120 m in diameter and up to 4 m high, situated on the high cliff of the riverbank to the south of the palace of Balkuwara. Radiocarbon dates on the lowest levels give a date of 6,300 BC. In the third phase, the site was composed of a number of houses with very small rooms, surrounded by an enclosure wall with a ditch, but, in the later phases, the wall was abandoned. There were rich finds of alabaster statuettes and painted pottery.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open

Dating: Chalcolithic Samarran, overlying Halaf and Hassuna. A small Old Babylonian–Cassite settlement in the southwest corner.


Site no.: R3 Name: Balkuwar palace

Fig. 181, Pl. 125.

Type: Palace Area in m²: 260,397

Map sheet: 115 Coordinates: E 397597 N 3777565

Description: Building planned and partly excavated by the German expedition in 1911. A total of about

Note that the spelling used by Herzfeld, based upon the faulty reading in the unique manuscript of al-Ya'qubi, is retained.
3,000 m² was excavated in the two mosques, two gates, the main inner iwan, and ten other rooms. No further work has been done on the site.

The plan, 460 x 586 m, is composed of a central reception block, opening on one side onto a garden on the Tigris, and on the other onto a sequence of three courtyards leading to the land gate. On the southeast side of the central block, 21 apartment buildings are located. On the northwest side, there are two large courtyard buildings, 75 x 252 m, and 60 x 150 m. Herzfeld thought the larger of these was a polo maydan. However it does not correspond to the model of the maydan found elsewhere at Samarra. According to comparisons of plan, the two could be intended for stabling and treatment of horses. There are also six further apartment buildings.

The main reception block is composed of a cross of halls about a central dome chamber, with two monumental iwans, facing towards the Tigris and towards the land gate. The land side iwan was excavated and the brick walls are partly preserved today, with tall round-topped niches. The northwest and southeast cross halls open onto courtyards, with a bath in the southeast corner.

Decoration was principally in Bevelled Style stucco, but there were also fragments of glass mosaic.

No trace of rebuilding was identified. The plan was evidently inspired by the southern unit in the Dar al-Khilafa (H1), that is, the Dar al-‘Amm.


Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Balkuwar, Barkuwar, Barkuwar. Identified by the find of a wooden beam inscribed in the name of al-Mu’tazz.


Plate 125. Palace of Balkuwar, site R3.

Site no.: R16 Name: Pavilion
Fig. 182, Pl. 126.
Type: pavilion Area in m²: 3,579
Map sheet: 115 Coordinates: E 397166 N 3777942

Description: Small pavilion, 68 x 85 m, located on the Tigris in front of the Balkuwar cantonment (R1). The plan is tripartite with a central reception block, and courtyards in front and behind.

Plate 126. Pavilion R16.

Fig. 182. Pavilion R16.

The comparisons are stables A208–16, and courtyard building A179, both in al-Ja'fari.

** Dating:** Samarra 2

**Site no.:** R94  **Name:** Building

Fig. 183, Pl. 127.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 8,000

**Map sheet:** 115  **Coordinates:** E 398756 N 3777754

**Description:** A rectangular buttressed enclosure, 50 x 122 m, with its entrance to the northeast. In the enclosure there are two courtyard buildings, with a line of rooms joining the two. The trace of the interior buildings is faint.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated, but the south wall can still be followed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

---

**Site no.:** R211  **Name:** Residence

Fig. 184, Pl. 128.

**Type:** Mansion 2  **Area in m²:** 25,208

**Map sheet:** 115  **Coordinates:** E 397014 N 3778219

**Description:** Residence on the Tigris situated adjacent to the corner of the Balkuwar cantonment, 140 x 194 m. The plan is composed of a reception hall block with courtyards on both sides, with seven courtyard apartment buildings north and south. There is a further courtyard apartment building in the outer enclosure on the south side.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Bulldozed and cultivated.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: House of ‘Ubaydallah b. Yahya b. Khaqan

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2000, 97. Northedge 2005c, 191, fig. 84.
Site no.: R212  Name: Enclosure with brick building
Fig. 185, Pl. 129.
Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 41,544
Map sheet: 115  Coordinates: E 396956 N 3778358

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 180 x 228 m, with a monumental entrance in the northern corner. There is a single fired brick building, 25 x 35 m, on the river side.


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: R222  Name: Walled sub-cantonment
Fig. 187, Pl. 131.
Type: Cantonment  Area in m²: 432,498
Map sheet: 115  Coordinates: E 396712 N 3778707

Description: Rectangular complex, 106 x 164 m, with eight courtyard buildings surrounding a central space.

Commentary: Evidently not a residential building but the function is unknown.


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: R213  Name: Complex
Fig. 186, Pl. 130.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 14,944
Map sheet: 115  Coordinates: E 396808 N 3778565

Plate 130. Complex R213.

Plate 129. Compound R212.

Plate 131. Walled sub-cantonment RC, site R222.
**Description:** Walled sub-cantonment unit, 558 x 815 m, on the Tigris bank. There are poorly preserved traces of small houses, and a polo ground (R311). The large residence is R224, 63 x 73 m (4,639 m²).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** The south side is still preserved but the remainder is cultivated.

**Dating:** Samarran, of uncertain date

---

**Site no.: S1  Name:** Canal of al-Mutawakkil

**Map sheet:** 202  **Coordinates:** E 389207 N 3806953

**Description:** Canal which offtakes from the east bank of the Tigris five kilometres south of Bayji and crosses the Nahr al-Rasasi opposite to al-Ja'fari after 63 km. The bed is 8 m wide at the south end. The alignment parallels the east bank of the Tigris, and passes east of al-Dur. There, the canal encircles the artificial mound of Tell al-Banat (S2). North of the Rasasi, the bed divides into three: the east branch is an overflow drain into the Rasasi. The central branch crossed the Rasasi on an aqueduct (S16), then joined the third branch. This last also crossed the Rasasi, but as there is no mention or sign of an aqueduct, the crossing must have used a siphon. Two branches from the reunited canal fed al-Ja'fari (A2), while the main canal continues along the west side of the approach avenue to al-Ja'fari (A217), and then along the west side of the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya (T1052). At the junction of A217 with T1052, an overflow drain runs west to the Tigris, and a second branch runs east to feed sub-cantonment unit TB (T1053).

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Well-preserved at the southern end. Not visited north of the enclosure wall of S3. Traceable on Google Earth imagery as far as the intake from the Tigris.

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

According to Susa (1948–9, 327), the canal is older and was re-excavated at the time of the construction of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Susa based his conclusion on the text of al-Ya'qubi, but says that the disposition of the spoil from the excavation of the canal suggests two phases. The northern entry, which has not been seen by this author, may have an earlier origin, but the southern part, from Tell Hatra to the Nahr al-Rasasi has only one period, and is certainly later than the digging of the Rasasi (al-Qatul al-A'la al-Kisrawi) in the 6th century AD. More work would need to be done to reach the correct interpretation.
Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Nahr al-Ja'fari


**Site no.: S2  Name: Tell al-Banat**

*Fig. 189, Pl. 132, 133.*  
*Type:* Viewmound  
*Area in m²:* 23,517  
*Map sheet:* 202  
*Coordinates:* E 390125 N 381243

**Description:** A circular artificial mound, 170 m in diameter and standing 18.2 m above the surrounding plain. The canal of al-Mutawakkil (S1: 8 m wide) approaches directly from the north, circles the base of the mound in a bed 41 m wide, and continues towards the crossing of the Nahr al-Rasasi. No remains of a building can been identified on top of the mound, though a pavilion may have existed. Susa mentions the find of bricks.

**Commentary:** According to the available evidence, the mound seems to have been intended for watching the hunt in the reserve S3. Susa thought that it was intended for watching the horse-racing, as Tell al-'Aliq (Y2). However no evidence of horse-racing survives.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site situated on the outskirts of the town of al-Dur

**Dating:** Samarra 3


---

**Site no.: S3  Name: Ha'it al-Hudayd**

*Fig. 190, Pl. 134.*  
*Type:* Hayr  
*Area in m²:* 178,794,193  
*Map sheet:* 202  
*Coordinates:* E 391516 N 3803840

**Description:** Quadrilateral reserve on the east bank of the Tigris, extending a maximum of 24.6 km in the north–south direction and 13.6 km east–west. There is no trace of a wall on the Tigris side. The three remaining sides are 1.03, 21.96, and 12.58 km long. The enclosure is formed of two parallel coursed earth walls 18–19 m apart. Four gates are known: S9 on the south side is a square fired-brick building, 32 m a side, with a single straight passage and two rooms on each side. S17 is a small postern, with a brick structure on the northwest side. Gates S18 and S20 on the northeast and north sides respectively are nearly identical: the double trace of the main wall turns in a square zigzag pattern around a rectangular enclosure with a small brick building.

The area of the enclosure includes the ancient, Middle Islamic and modern town of al-Dur, and the Sasanian urban site of Tell Hatra (S21). How the reserve was related to these towns in its initial period is not certain. In a second phase, at the time of the construction of al-Mutawakkiliyya in 245/859, the Canal of al-Mutawakkil (S1) was cut...
across the enclosure, and the mound of Tell al-Banat (S2) built. In this period, the canal formed the western boundary, and Tell al-Banat may have been used for watching the hunt.

Commentary: Susa thought that the double wall represented a canal, but a visit to the site shows clearly that it is an enclosure.62

Present-day condition (2004–6): Well-preserved in many places

Dating: Sasanian/Samarra 3. At two gates (S9 and S20), Sasanian sherds were found. At gate S9, Abbasid sherds were recovered.


Site no.: S4 Name: Imam al-Dur
Pls 135–138.
Type: Mausoleum Area in m²: 328
Map sheet: 202 Coordinates: E 388280 N 3813578

Description: Square mausoleum with round buttresses on the corners. A single doorway on the north side. The exterior has ‘hazarbaf’ brick decoration on the buttresses, and in a single rectangular panel at the top of each façade. The decorative panel on the north side includes a brick inscription evidently contemporary with the construction. There is a

Plate 134. Gate S18 in Ha‘it al-Hudayd, site S3.

Fig. 190. Site S3, the reserve of Ha‘it al-Hudayd.

Plate 135. Imam al-Dur.

Plate 136. The mihrab of Imam al-Dur (S4).

62 Northedge 2005c, pl. 19.
second inscription on the right side of the entrance, which may be later.

Over the building there is a *muqarnas* dome, thought to be the earliest example. According to Leisten, the dome may be a secondary construction, because of the style of mouldings on the inside.

The interior is currently painted white, with *muqarnas* mouldings on the inside of the dome. There is a *mihrab*, and the lower walls are decorated with large superficial niche forms. Within those, there were originally eight diamond panels with inscriptions, of which only four survive. The *mihrab* has two periods; underneath there is diamond pattern brick decoration, and over the top painted decoration, later painted over white. In a second register, there are smaller superficial niches, and in a third register, the squinches.

Outside the mausoleum, the complex includes a small mosque on the east side, and a courtyard with portico on the north side. Both appear to be later than the mausoleum, the courtyard at least underwent several phases of reconstruction. Nevertheless the complex was abandoned in medieval times, and only the mausoleum continued to be visited until today. Leisten calls the complex a *madrasa*.

Plate 137. The mosque on the east side of Imam al-Dur (S4).

Plate 138. The courtyard at Imam al-Dur (S4).

*Fig. 191. Plan of the complex at Imam al-Dur.*

Present-day condition (2004–6) The monument was blown up by the Islamic State in Iraq and Sham in October 2014.

*Dating:* 478/1085–6


_________________________

**Site no.: S8**  **Name:** Third millennium tell  
**Type:** Tell  **Area in m²:** uncertain  
**Map sheet:** 103  **Coordinates:** E 394149 N 3802319

**Description:** Small flat settlement with scarcely any rise above the surrounding terrain. The pottery is similar to that of site M2. Dimensions uncertain.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Site cultivated.

*Dating:* 3rd millennium BC

*Bibliography:* Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 43, figs 9, 11.

_________________________

**Site no.: S9**  **Name:** Tell al-Akaisir  
*Fig. 192.*
Fig. 192. Gate S9.

Type: Gate  
Area in m²: 1,455  
Map sheet: 103  
Coordinates: E 391864 N 3804104

Description: Square gate in Sasanian reserve S3, 32 x 33 m, built in fired brick with a vaulted passage and four rooms on each side. Abbasid pottery was found.


Dating: Abbasid ?

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 74, fig. 29.

Fig. 193. Building S10.

main court is surrounded by a long gallery, and a line of rooms crosses the space. The building is placed over the alignment of qa'nat S14, and may well be later than the qa'nat, as the two are aligned.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Mainly under cultivation, but the outlines of the building are visible.

Dating: Samarra 3 ?

Site no.: S11  
Name: Musalla east of al-Rasasi

Fig. 194. Musalla S11.

Type: Musalla  
Area in m²: 232,724  
Map sheet: 103  
Coordinates: E 393859 N 3802490

Description: Empty enclosure, 405 x 557 m, with an inner enclosure of 108 m a side around the presumed site of the mihrab. A further building or enclosure, 62 x 70 m is attached to the southeast corner.
**Site no.: S21  Name: Tell Hatra**  
Fig. 195, Pl. 141.  
Type: Settlement  
*Area in m²*: 456,127  
*Map sheet*: 202  
*Coordinates*: E 385880 N 3822650

**Description**: Urban site located on the edge of the descent into the flood plain, covering 45 ha and measuring 670 x 1,130 m. Although there is no fortification wall, an enclosure wall can be detected on the south and north sides. The site is separated from its hinterland by wadis on the south, east and north. To the northeast the site is open and extends as far as a *qanat*. An irregular street plan can be seen in the surface, together with the mounds of houses. No remains of public buildings can be detected.

**Dating**: Sasanian. The surface pottery seems to be Sasanian, with no trace of Abbasid sherds.

**Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra**: Hatra, al-Hadd

Site no.: T1 Name: Abu Dulaf Mosque
Fig. 196, Pl. 142, 143.
Type: Mosque  Area in m²: 127,855
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 389592 N 3802698

Description: The congregational mosque of al-Mu-
tawakkiliyya, the Abu Dulaf mosque, is built over
the former fortification wall of al-Mahuza (Site C1).
The mosque follows almost the same model as the
earlier mosque of al-Mutawakkil at Samarra, but
the plan of the complex is better preserved. The
mosque measures 214 x 135 m, and is set inside a
nearly square outer enclosure of 358 x 347 m. The
enclosure wall is of coursed earth with buttresses. In
the outer enclosure, there are 18 courtyard buildings
with iwans. East and west of the qibla wall there are
two larger portico buildings. While there is also a
double arcade outside the mosque, which may cor-
respond to the ziyadas of the Samarra mosque.

The rest-house behind the qibla wall is composed
of a main courtyard with four iwans, and one
secondary courtyard. It is built of fired brick.

The spiral minaret is smaller and measures 34 m
high.

The mosque itself has a mud-brick outer wall, and
fired brick rectangular piers, and introduces for the
first time in the east the T-plan with a wider axial
nave and a double aisle parallel to the qibla wall.
The portico on the courtyard has a double arcade of
rectangular piers, while the prayer hall has sixteen
arcades oriented perpendicular to the qibla wall. The
mihrab is double, with a second mihrab built inside
the first. It is not possible to say whether the second
mihrab is later than the first, or there was a change
of plan during construction.

Although the mosque shows no sign of reconstruc-
tion or repair, at least one pier has 11 coats of
plaster. This suggests that the mosque continued to
be used for some years after the abandonment of
al-Mutawakkiliyya, at the end of 247/861.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Site protected and
restored.

Dating: Samarra 3

Identification in the Historical Topography of
Samarra: Mosque of al-Mutawakkiliyya.

58–68, figs 32–41, 14–16. Northedge 2005c, 216,
fig. 97. Sarre & Herzfeld 1911. Susa 1948–9, 27,
136, 137–40, 142, 325, 339, 602–06, 617, 626. See
also Creswell 1940 for more bibliography.

Site no.: T3 Name: House no. 5 (1940)
Fig. 197, Pl. 144.
Type: House  Area in m²: 26,558
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 391468 N 3801409


The minaret is now 34 m high after restoration of the surviving stump, which was 18 m high.
Description: Large mansion, 122 x 223 m, situated on the east side of the Grand Avenue in al-Mutawakkiliyya. Building almost entirely of coursed earth with buttressed outer walls. Entrance in the centre of the west front with benches, leading into a first courtyard, then into a second before the reception block, which is composed of three parallel halls with porticoes in front and behind. The reception block is extended north and south with four small courtyard units. Elsewhere on the north side there are twelve courtyard units, and on the south side, seven. These are probably apartments.

The site was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1940. Seven panels of Bevelled Style stuccoes were published, with one panel of style B/Second Style.


Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 80–84. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: T4 Name: House no. 6 (1940) (Serdab al-Harami)

Fig. 198, Pl. 145.
Type: House Area in m²: 7,010
Map sheet: 104 Coordinates: E 391209 N 3800504

Description: Quadrilateral mansion, 76 x 102 m. Construction principally of coursed earth with buttressed outer walls, situated on a side street leading west from the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Curiously, the entrance is not placed on the street but in a courtyard on the north, which is approached by an alley at the side of the house. The entrance has the common rectangular plan with niches on the outside, and an L-shaped indirect entry on the inside. The interior plan is divided in two by a north–south wall, a division which appears to represent the split into reception and family sides of the house (men’s/women’s sides). On the reception side, there are two buildings, one courtyard building by the entrance with rooms on three sides of a courtyard, the other a reception block with a courtyard in front. Between the two there is an entrance to a serdab cut in the conglomerate, today called ‘Serdab al-Harami’, composed of a suite of three underground rooms. The family side is divided into two courtyards, one with two courtyard apartments, and the other with a square reception block.

The site was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1940. One panel of Bevelled Style stucco has been published.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 45, pl. 84. Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: T5 Name: House no. 11 (1939)
Fig. 199, Pl. 146.
Type: House Area in m²: 37,388
Map sheet: 105 Coordinates: E 391844 N 3800681

Plate 146. House no. 11 (1940), site T5.

Description: Rectangular mansion, 110 x 175 m, situated on the east side of the avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. Constructed largely of coursed earth with half-round buttresses on the exterior.

The entrance on the avenue has benches and an indirect entrance probably turning to the left. The central element of the plan is a square reception block, possibly with a central dome chamber, and courtyards in front and behind. There is also some trace of a cross axis, with a courtyard on the south side of the reception block, and the trace of a symmetrical disposition to the north.

In the southeast corner there is a group of six courtyard apartments, and another group of three in the southwest quadrant.

Outside the central plan, on the south side of the main building, there is a polo maydan, 33 x 244 m, and a further enclosure, 75 x 110 m, which has a long gallery on the north and east sides, and a basin in the centre, although it is not entirely certain that the basin is of the same date. This enclosure is evidently the stables. The owner was apparently a polo enthusiast.

The main building was excavated by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1939–40, although no description appears in DGA 1940, and there was no decoration. There is some doubt about the accuracy of the plan published here, notably in the location of doorways and the plan of the square reception block.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavation site left open

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Northedge 2000, fig. 49. Northedge 2005c, fig. 98.

Site no.: T6 Name: Qubbat Hajwal
Fig. 200.
Type: Building Area in m²: 1,628
Map sheet: 104 Coordinates: E 390524 N 3802224

Description: Building, 35 x 58 m, with entrances to the north and east. The construction is of coursed earth with half-round buttresses. The entrances lead into an open area, and there are two courtyard units on the west side. In addition, a serdab was found with two rooms at the foot of a staircase, underneath the northwest courtyard unit.

Fig. 200. Site T6 Qubbat Hajwal.

The site was excavated by Jannabi for the Directorate-General of Antiquities in October 1978.

Commentary: In his report Jannabi asks the question whether this was a residential building, and comes to the conclusion that it was not, on the basis of the
absence of the typical features of Abbasid houses at Samarra. However, the presence of a *serdab* in a non-residential building seems surprising.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Excavation site left open.

*Dating:* Samarra 3


**Site no.: T7  Name: Large unfinished mansion**  
Fig. 201, Pl. 147.  
*Type:* Mansion 2  
*Area in m²:* 80,145  
*Map sheet:* 104  
*Coordinates:* E 389955 N 3801308

*Description:* Large rectangular mansion-type building, 184 x 432 m, located on the secondary avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya leading northwest towards Area C (al-Mahuza), and the largest building of its sub-unit. The building is unfinished: the outer parts were largely built but the central reception blocks were only laid out on the ground.

There are three entrances, in the southwest corner, and on the east and north sides. The north entrance leads into a forecourt, and then into the main enclosure. In the centre there is an inner enclosure with two squares laid out for reception blocks which were not built. In the northeast corner, a group of five courtyard units was completed, as also a line of storerooms in the southwest corner.

*Commentary:* It seems that the plan was intended to be quite similar to that of Sur ʿIsa (H5).

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Unexcavated open site. Parts of the interior are ploughed, but the main walls survive.

*Dating:* Samarra 3

*Bibliography:* Northedge 2005c, 223.

**Site no.: T8  Name: House no. 1 Shariʿ al-Aʿzam (1981)**  
Fig. 202, Pl. 148, 149.  
*Type:* House  
*Area in m²:* 23,143  
*Map sheet:* 104  
*Coordinates:* E 391405 N 3801529

*Description:* Rectangular mansion, 109 x 227 m, on the east side of the Grand Avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. The site was excavated in 1981 by Nahda ʿAbd al-Fattah for the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The report is excellent.

The construction is of coursed earth and mud-brick, with half-round buttresses on the exterior and rectangular buttresses on the interior of the enclosure.

*Plate 147. Site T7, large unfinished building.*

The entrance façade was of fired bricks, now robbed out. There is no decoration. There are two entrances, west and east. The main west entrance has a right angle turn to the left with a bench lining the facing wall and a platform to the right. Inside the gate there is a courtyard (no. 9) with a group of rooms to the left interpreted as kitchens by the excavator (rooms 37–42), and another to the right interpreted as stables (rooms 72–80). Two further courtyards beyond the stables are seen as accommodation for the grooms.

After courtyard 9 one passed through a closed hall (10) and then into a main courtyard (20). The main reception block (rooms 21–32) is composed of a T-iwan with an additional transverse hall in front, and surrounding rooms. Two courtyard units flank the reception block on the north side, including a bath.

At the east end, there is a large space called a ‘garden’, with a stone-built building, and three wells. Adjacent to the east gate, there is a pigeon house.

The excavation provided a small but well-dated assemblage of material, including two dirhams, of al-Mansur and al-Amin (137/754–5 and 193/808–9). Both were minted at al-Muhammadiyya, adjacent to Rayy in Iran.66


Dating: Samarra 3


Site no.: T9  Name: House no. 3 Shari’ al-A’zam (1981)
Fig. 203. Pl. 150.
Type: House  Area in m²: 22,607
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 391288 N 3801050

Description: Rectangular mansion, 108 x 212 m, on the west side of the Grand Avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya. The east half of the building was excavated and restored by the Directorate-General of Antiquities in 1981. The gate on the avenue appears to have been already excavated in 1940, but not published.67

There is a rectangular projecting entrance on the avenue, from where a left turn is made into the courtyard. The interior of the entrance is lined with benches. From the first courtyard, there are two courtyard buildings to the right and a small mosque to the left, facing the entrance. Beyond the mosque, there are two small courtyards with iwans. One of these little courtyards has a mud-brick arcade on two sides with double and triple pillars. This plan is only paralleled at Lashkari Bazar, room 4 in the Château

---

66 It is interesting to speculate whether the mint-site of al-Muhammadiyya for both coins could help us identify the ethnic origins of the occupants of the house as Iranian. However, as both coins are much older than the date of the house, they could have circulated widely. Coins minted at al-Muhammadiyya are common in Iraqi hoards.

67 According to the 1953 air photographs.
This comparison is certainly an indicator that the owner was of eastern origin. From the first courtyard one passed through a closed hall into the main courtyard, which was lined with rectangular niches, and surrounded by a passageway leading to four residential apartments to the north, and four unexcavated courtyard buildings to the south. This passageway is paralleled at Ukhaydir. The main reception hall is located on the west side of this courtyard. Although not excavated, the plan appears to be of a T-iwan unit fronted with transverse halls on west and east. As in T8 there are courtyards flanking this unit on north and south. However this house has a further courtyard surrounded by rooms on the west side. Finally there is a west gate.

No decoration is known from the building, and at present the only known publication is the plan.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Excavation site left open, with some restoration.

*Dating:* Samarra 3


---

**Site no.: T43 Name: Building**

*Fig. 204, Pl. 151.*

*Type: Mansion 3 Area in m²: 6,100*  
*Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 389412 N 3803902*

*Description:* Rectangular residential-type building, 55 x 109 m, with entrances to the north and west. There are courtyard structures on the north end, then a central courtyard and a reception block to the south. The reception block may have the form of a T-iwan.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Unexcavated open site.

---

**Site no.: T58 Name: Building**

*Fig. 205, Pl. 152.*

*Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 11,267*  
*Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 389622 N 3803616*

*Description:* Large enclosure, 59 x 250 m, with entrances on the north and west sides. There are open spaces at the north and south ends, and a central reception block, which has transverse halls on both sides of the central chambers. The central
block is then flanked north and south by courtyards lined by rooms.

*Present-day condition (2004–6)*: Unexcavated open site.

*Dating*: Samarra 3

*Site no.*: T62  *Name*: Building

*Fig. 206, Pl. 153.*

*Type*: Building  *Area in m²*: 14,771

*Map sheet*: 102  *Coordinates*: E 389688 N 3803823

*Fig. 205. Building T58.*

*Plate 153. Building T62.*

*Fig. 206. Building T62.*

*Description*: Square building, 117 x 124 m, with ranges of rooms on four sides of the central courtyard. There are three-room courtyard units in each corner, and a raised central platform, measuring 39 x 50 m. The building is identical in plan to the adjacent T64.

*Commentary*: The central platform, used for loading/unloading beasts of burden, suggests an urban *khan*, but the function may have been official rather than commercial.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T64 Name: Building
Fig. 207, Pl. 154.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 14,788
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 389898 N 3803753

Description: Square building, 106 x 124 m, with ranges of rooms on four sides of the central courtyard, identical in plan to T62. There are three-room courtyard units in each corner, and a raised central platform, measuring 56 x 57 m.

Commentary: The central platform, used for loading/unloading beasts of burden, suggests an urban khan, but the function may have been official rather than commercial.


Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 154. Building T64.

Site no.: T77 Name: Residence
Fig. 208, Pl. 155.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 8,014
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 389453 N 3803050

Description: Residential building, 60 x 143 m, situated adjacent to the enclosure wall of Area C, the site of al-Mahuza. There are two entrances, north and south, and the plan is centred on a reception hall block, opening onto two courtyards. It is possible that there is a basin in the southern courtyard. On the east and west sides of the two courtyards, there are unclear traces of apartment units. In addition there is a secondary enclosure on the north side.


Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 155. Building T77.
Site no.: **T82** Name: **Residence**  
Fig. 209, Pl. 156.  
**Type:** Mansion 2  
**Area in m²:** 8,556  
**Map sheet:** 102  
**Coordinates:** E 389496 N 3803091  

**Description:** Rectangular buttressed building, 105.8 x 80 m, on the north side of the Abu Dulaf Mosque. Central rectangular courtyard, surrounded by rooms, possibly reception hall on the south side. Three courtyard buildings on the west side and two on the east.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site.  

**Dating:** Samarra 3

Site no.: **T107** Name: **Building at point 4**  
Fig. 210, Pl. 157.  
**Type:** Complex  
**Area in m²:** 81,463  
**Map sheet:** 102  
**Coordinates:** E 389701 N 3803465  

**Description:** Compound on the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya, 319 x 73 m, divided into five compounds. In compound (1), the indirect entrance on the avenue leads into a courtyard with raised platform, a second courtyard with a basin, and two buildings, followed by a building of the type of a stable (gallery around a courtyard). The north half only contains a small mosque, and two buildings at the west end.  

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site  

**Dating:** Samarra 3

Site no.: **T108** Name: **Complex**  
Fig. 211, Pl. 158.  
**Type:** Complex  
**Area in m²:** 25,717  
**Map sheet:** 102  
**Coordinates:** E 389920 N 3803480  

**Description:** Rectangular block on the avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya 319 x 73 m, divided into five compounds. In compound (1), the indirect entrance on the avenue leads into a courtyard with raised platform, a second courtyard with a basin, and two
other courtyards. In compound (2) there are 12 apartments and two further courtyards. In compound (3), there is a single ‘stable’ building. In compound (4), there is a courtyard with a basin, and possibly three other courtyards. In Compound (5), the north half is empty, and the south half has approximately three courtyards. It seems probable that despite the five compounds, the unit represents a single structure.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T121  Name: Building
Fig. 212, Pl. 159.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 14,371
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 390174 N 3803291

Description: Complex building, with irregular plan, 133 m x 107 m. Entry from the west side into a central courtyard. The residential section is on the east side, with a reception block against the eastern wall secondly an enclosure on the north side, and courtyard buildings on the west and south.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Fig. 212. Complex T121.

Plate 159. Complex T121.

Fig. 213. Buildings T122 and T1058.

**Site no.: T122 Name: Residence**  
Fig. 213, Pl. 160.  
*Type:* Mansion 4  
*Area in m²:* 5,143  
*Map sheet:* 102  
*Coordinates:* E 390251 N 3803373

**Description:** Rectangular Mansion 86 x 59 m. The entrance is located on the main avenue behind market stalls T123. There is a courtyard inside the entrance, and then a courtyard with *iwan*, and apartments on the west side.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site.

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T140 Name: Building**  
Fig. 214, Pl. 161.  
*Type:* Complex  
*Area in m²:* 5,258  
*Map sheet:* 102  
*Coordinates:* E 390176 N 3803182

**Description:** Complex 78 x 73 m, with entrance from the north. One major courtyard apparently with *iwan* and rooms around, two secondary courtyards and two empty enclosures.

**Commentary:** Probably an only partly finished residence.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site.

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T155 Name: Residence**  
Fig. 215, Pl. 162.  
*Type:* Mansion 3  
*Area in m²:* 8,939  
*Map sheet:* 102  
*Coordinates:* E 390349 N 3803136

**Description:** Enclosure 82 x 109 m with three courtyard houses inside a compound, and an *iwan* courtyard on the west side.

**Commentary:** Probably an only partly finished residence.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site.

**Dating:** Samarra 3
Site no.: T196  Name: Building
Fig. 216, Pl. 163.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 5,870
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 390368 N 3802536

Description: Rectangular building 101 x 53 m, with an extension 17 x 20 m on the east side. The entrance is from the north, with a passage leading to a main courtyard with rooms and portico around. There are three courtyard structures in the northern section.

Commentary: It is possible that the building is a sort of urban khan.


Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T207  Name: Building
Fig. 217, Pl. 164.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 5,512
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 390479 N 3802346

Description: Rectangular building 70 x 73 m, with an iwan courtyard in the centre and two courtyard apartments on the east side. On the west side is an empty enclosure, and a second in an extension to the west.


Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T259  Name: Complex
Fig. 218, Pl. 165.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 21,761
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 390427 N 3803431

Description: Large rectangular enclosure, 78 x 280 m. The western end, 78 x 167 m, with opening on the main avenue, is composed of a central building with eight long chambers and one transverse, with
six courtyard units in the northeast corner. Next east is a residential building 39 x 78 m, then a rectangle with six courtyard units, 29 x 78 m, and finally a second residence, 29 x 78 m.

Commentary: The chambered building can be compared to A12 in al-Ja'farī (A2), and H308 in the Caliphal Palace.


Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T261 Name: Complex
Fig. 219, Pl. 166.
Type: Complex Area in m²: 13,138
Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 390731 N 3803565

Description: Rectangular complex, 78 x 169 m, with entrance on the south side. At the east end is an empty enclosure 60 x 78 m. Then a square courtyard building opposite to the entrance, with two more courtyards to the west; finally what appears to be a residence at the west end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T269 Name: Large Residence
Fig. 220, Pl. 167.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 21,754
Map sheet: 102 Coordinates: E 390907 N 3803342

Description: Large rectangular residence 120 x 173 m. The entrance is in the northeast and appears to lead to a stable-like courtyard. Then there is a major courtyard on the centre east side leading to a reception hall, and on the south side a small polo.
There are three apartments on the west side of the courtyard.

**Commentary:** Polo and horses play such a large role in this plan that it is possible that it was a complex dedicated to polo.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T331–2**  **Name:** Large double compound

Fig. 221, Pl. 168.  
Type: Enclosure  
Area in m²: 78,949  
Map sheet: 103  
Coordinates: E 391358 N 3802956

**Description:** Large compound, 208 x 212 m, including a mosque and three other buildings plus a square enclosure in the southwest corner. The second compound, 212 x 126 m includes a complex with two courtyard buildings and two square basins; open to the east, where the walls climb onto the levee of the canal.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, partly cultivated on the northeast side.

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T337**  **Name:** Building

Fig. 222, Pl. 169.  
Type: Building  
Area in m²: 11,066  
Map sheet: 102  
Coordinates: E 391191 N 3802584

**Description:** Quadrilateral enclosure, 94 x 113 m, divided into three strips. The central focus is a square structure of long rooms. Two courtyard buildings are located in the northeast corner. Building T336 on the west side seems to be the residence of the chief of the establishment.

**Commentary:** The complex appears to destined for a service that was headed by a chief, possibly stores.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T345–6**  **Name:** Large residence

Fig. 223, Pl. 170.  
Type: Mansion 2  
Area in m²: 65,033  
Map sheet: 103  
Coordinates: E 391458 N 3802839

**Description:** Large residence with a double enclosure, 150 x 413 m. The eastern end is open and
defined by the canal levee. In the outer enclosure (T345), there is a formal approach leading from the western entrance on the avenue to the second enclosure, with a stable on the left, and one further building.

In the inner enclosure (T346), the approach passes through one courtyard, a first reception hall, then into a main courtyard and the principle reception block. On the far side, an esplanade may enclose a basin, but this basin is only marked by a rectangular discolouration. There are very few apartments and it is possible that the building remained unfinished.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The eastern end is partly ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T357 Name: Large residence
Fig. 224, Pl. 171.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 42,886
Map sheet: 103 Coordinates: E 391658 N 3802834

Description: Large residence, 131 x 305 m. The eastern end is open and defined by the canal levee. To the left of the entrance, there is a stable, and to the right a building possibly intended for the gate-keeper. The central feature is a monumental reception hall block possibly elevated on a mound, and a courtyard in front. On the north side there are some apartments, but more may have been intended to be built.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, with ploughing at the east end.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T363 Name: Large residence
Fig. 225, Pl. 172.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 33,927
Map sheet: 103 Coordinates: E 391648 N 3802730

Description: Large residence, 131 x 305 m. The eastern end is open and defined by the canal levee. To the left of the entrance, there is a stable, and to the right a building possibly intended for the gate-keeper. The central feature is a monumental reception hall block possibly elevated on a mound, and a courtyard in front. On the north side there are some apartments, but more may have been intended to be built.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site, with ploughing at the east end.

Dating: Samarra 3
Description: Large residence, 74 x 386 m. The eastern end is open and defined by the canal levee. The principal entrance at the western end leads between the walls of two compounds (T361 and T362), into the main enclosure where there is a single pavilion with two halls facing a basin.

Commentary: The site belongs to the class of enclosures with a single central pavilion, e.g. P4

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T378 Name: Residence
Fig. 226, Pl. 173.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 13,232
Map sheet: 105 Coordinates: E 392491 N 3802138

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 74 x 254 m, with an entrance at the west end. The eastern end is open and climbs up over the canal levee. At the west end there are three courtyard buildings on the north side and an enclosure on the south. On the levee at the east end, there is one courtyard building on the south side, and a rectangular building of unclear plan facing the canal. The frontage on the canal seems to have been levelled for a garden. However there is no clear reception hall.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1–2. A date earlier than Samarra 3 is presumed because the area seems to be identified with al-Muhammadiyya.

Site no.: T379 Name: Compound
Fig. 227, Pl. 174.
Type: Enclosure Area in m²: 18,116
Map sheet: 105 Coordinates: E 392563 N 3802058

Description: Residence in a quadrilateral enclosure 58 x 248 m. The eastern end is open and climbs up over the canal levee. There is a square pavilion on the levee, and two lines of poorly preserved apartments at the west end, before a rectangular courtyard.

Commentary: Compare Imarat-i Khusraw at Qasr-i Shirin

Plate 173. Building T378.

Plate 174. Building T379.
Site no.: T403  Name: Residence  
Fig. 228, Pl. 175.  
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 12,473  
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 389979 N 3801891  

Description: Rectangular residence, 75 x 161 m. Two courtyards divided by a triple-room reception block, and two apartments on the east side can be recognised. Possibly unfinished.  

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T407  Name: Large residence  
Fig. 229, Pl. 176.  
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 11,931  
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 389689 N 3801772  

Description: Rectangular residence, 77 x 156 m. Buttressed walls with entrance at the west flanked by two buttresses. Three successive courtyard lead to the reception block, which had a central dome chamber and similar plan to the audience hall block of Balkuwara. The side tracts on the west seem unfinished, but three courtyard apartments exist behind the reception hall.  

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T409  Name: Residence  
Fig. 230, Pl. 177.  
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 6,975  
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 389850 N 3801713  

Description: Rectangular residence, 52 x 105 m, with a quadrilateral extension 36 m longer to the avenue, which appears to include a monumental approach. The building itself has a plan of two reception halls and two courtyards. There are
Plate 177. Building T409.

poorly preserved traces of apartments around, and a possible second entrance to the north.

Together with T410 and T412 forms a trio of double courtyard buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T410  Name: Residence
Fig. 231, Pl. 178.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 3,613
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 389910 N 3801730

Description: Rectangular residence, 52 x 105 m. There is a single triple reception hall in the centre flanked by two courtyards. Unit T411 to the south may form part of the same element.

Commentary: See T409

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T412  Name: Residence
Fig. 232, Pl. 179.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 6,337
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 389982 N 3801727

Description: Rectangular residence, 61 x 103 m. Plan with two courtyards and an iwan reception
hall at the south end. The southern courtyard has unusually a three-iwan plan. A low mound in the centre was probably intended to receive a further reception hall that was never built. The remains of three apartment courtyards can be seen.

Commentary: See T409

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

---

Site no.: **T420** Name: **Large Compound**

Fig. 233. Building T420.

Plate 180. Complex T421.

Description: Large rectangular compound, 100 x 173 m. On the east side, there is a reception block with courtyards north and south, and a basin at the south end. On the west side an entrance in the form of an alley leading to the reception block. On the south side of that, ten apartment courtyards, and a larger courtyard building. On the north side, a large courtyard. Fulfils the conditions of a residential unit.

Commentary: Similar to H28

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3
Description: Large rectangular compound, 90 x 335 m, to which is attached a polo maydan (T427). There is an alley entrance to the west. In the southwest corner, there are ten courtyard units, probably apartments; in the southeast corner, four courtyards probably representing a reception block with associated elements. At the north end two large yards, with two units of six and eight courtyard buildings.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T477  Name: Mansion
Fig. 235, Pl. 181.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 8,494
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390540 N 3801570

Description: Rectangular mansion, 80 x 107 m, possibly unfinished. Iwan reception complex at the south end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T485  Name: Building
Fig. 236, Pl. 182.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 18,079
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390651 N 3801315

Description: Rectangular building, 110 x 165 m, with entrance on the west side. Eight courtyard apartments on the south side and eight on the north.
Otherwise two concentric rows of rooms around a central courtyard.

Commentary: Evidently a work building with accommodation for the staff. Compare J200.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T486** Name: **Rectangular enclosure**  
Fig. 237, Pl. 183.  
Type: Enclosure  
.Area in m²: 18,181  
Map sheet: 104  
Coordinates: E 390758 N 3801395

Description: A large enclosure, 154 x 118 m, with a bent entrance on the north side, and a clear building complex in the northwest corner. The building is composed of two iwan courtyards, with a third on the west side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T489** Name: **Building**  
Fig. 238, Pl. 184.  
Type: Building  
.Area in m²: 19,876  
Map sheet: 104  
Coordinates: E 390729 N 3801137

Description: Rectangular building 117 x 170 m. The heart of the building is large courtyard with portico and square mound in the centre. Such mounds can
be found in later caravanserais for loading and unloading. There also ten further courtyards. There is no evident residence.

Commentary: Compare T64.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T490**  Name: **Large Complex**
Fig. 239, Pl. 185.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 50,512
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390862 N 3801161

Description: Quadrilateral complex, 202 x 245 m, including a rectangular central building, 81 x 135 m (T490.1). T490.1 has an entrance to the north leading into a large yard. On its east side, are eight courtyard apartments, and five more north and south. There is no reception block. Outside the central building, there are nine blocks of small courtyard houses, totalling 140. These plans are only faintly preserved, and on the south are bordered by nine larger enclosures, and five courtyards with rooms on one side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The northwest corner is destroyed by a modern track.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T491**  Name: **Mansion**
Fig. 240, Pl. 186.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 25,321
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 391118 N 3801346

Description: Rectangular mansion, 110 x 228 m with exterior buttresses. Entrances on the avenue and the west end. Entry through a hall into three successive courtyards, the first two divided by a hall, and the second two by a reception block. There are two transverse courtyards opening from the reception block and ten other apartment courtyards.

Commentary: Compare T492.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 185. Complex T490.

Plate 186. Mansion T491.

Fig. 239. Complex T490.

Fig. 240. Mansion T491.
Site no.: T492  Name: Mansion
Fig. 241, Pl. 187.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 24,339
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 391174 N 3801241

Description: Rectangular mansion, 107 x 225 m, with major entrance on the avenue and a minor opening at the west end. There is one building inside the entrance with the possibility of a stable on the north side, then two courtyards leading to a reception block. Two further courtyards on the north side and two on the south. Behind the reception block there is a large rectangular basin, 28 x 47 m.

Commentary: Compare T491.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T532  Name: Mansion
Fig. 243, Pl. 189.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 25,937
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390337 N 3800347

Description: Rectangular mansion, 102 x 252 m, the major residence of cantonment unit TD. Principal entrance to the north, with two courtyards leading to the main reception block, and a further courtyard beyond. A double line of courtyard apartments on the west side, and a single line on the east side.

Commentary: Probably a workshop building of some kind.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3
Plate 189. Mansion T532.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. At the south end, the apartments on the east side and the southwest corner are ploughed.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T571 Name: Triple enclosure
Fig. 245, Pl. 191.
Type: Enclosure Area in m²: 14,154
Map sheet: 104 Coordinates: E 391130 N 3800728

Description: Triple enclosure with buttressed walls, 88 x 166 m. Monumental entrance on the east side, and further entrances north and south. In the main enclosure there is a single courtyard building with iwan, 27 x 38 m.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 190. Building T557.

Fig. 244. Building T557.

Plate 189. Mansion T532.

Site no.: T557 Name: Square courtyard building
Fig. 244, Pl. 190.
Type: Building Area in m²: 5,489
Map sheet: 104 Coordinates: E 390776 N 3800705

Description: Square courtyard building, 70 x 77 m. Possibly residential, the plan is dominated by a central courtyard, and three subsidiary apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

 Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 191. Compound T571.
**Site no.: T574  Name: Large residence**  
Fig. 246, Pl. 192.  
*Type:* Mansion 2  
*Area in m²:* 21,690  
*Map sheet:* 104  
*Coordinates:* E 391335 N 3800959

**Description:** Rectangular residence, 102 x 210 m, probably unfinished. From the entrance on the avenue, there is a closed hall, then a courtyard in front of the reception block. The reception block appears to have a double portico on the east side and a single on the west. After a further courtyard there appears to have been intended a second reception room at the west end, which was not actually built. There appear to be three courtyard apartments which were built, but there remain many empty spaces.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T579  Name: Large complex residence**  
Fig. 247, Pl. 193.  
*Type:* Mansion 1  
*Area in m²:* 100,887  
*Map sheet:* 104  
*Coordinates:* E 391409 N 3800614

**Description:** Large rectangular compound, 311 x 326 m, with three entrances, north and south on the avenue, and on the west. The kernel of the complex appears to be a poorly preserved (or perhaps unfinished) reception hall block with two courtyards northwest and northeast. This block is accompanied by six further courtyard buildings. South of that, there are three identical rectangular enclosures which are empty apart from two courtyard buildings. On the south side there is a *maydan*, 48 x 159 m, which though elongated as a polo *maydan*, also includes an *iwan* pavilion, and thus is more likely intended for the inspection of horses. In the
southwest corner there is an enclosure, and to the
north of it, a rectangular building, 49 x 60 m, with
three courtyards lined with large rectangular rooms.

Commentary: Compare H28.


Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T580  Name: Residence
Fig. 248, Pl. 194.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 6,978
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390839 N 3800579

Description: Quadrilateral residence with two iwan
courtyards built over the qanat running to Shaykh
Wali, of which three wells are located inside the walls.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 194. Building T580.

Site no.: T611  Name: Large residence
Fig. 249, Pl. 195.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 13,666
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390717 N 3800272

Description: Rectangular residence, 81 x 166 m.
The plan is composed of two courtyards flanking
a square reception block with a dome chamber
and four-iwan plan. There are side courtyards on
each side of the reception block in the manner
of Balkuwarra. There are courtyard apartments in
the northeast quadrant, and empty spaces in the
northwest and southeast corners, suggesting an
incompletely finished plan.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 195. Mansion T611.

Site no.: T612  Name: Residence
Fig. 250, Pl. 196.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 13,385
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390807 N 3800290

Fig. 249. Mansion T611.

Fig. 248. Building T580.
Description: Rectangular residence, 81 x 136 m, with an additional yard at the north end, 29 x 80 m. The plan consists of two courtyards flanking a reception block, but in this case, by contrast with T611, the reception block is composed of three parallel halls with possible porticoes on each side. There are four courtyard apartments on the northeast and west sides. The remains are fainter and less well-preserved than adjacent building T611; it may be that it was more lightly constructed.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Plate 196. Mansion T612.

Site no.: **T624** Name: Residence
Fig. 251, Pl. 197.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 10,840
Map sheet: 104  Coordinates: E 390850 N 3800125

Description: Rectangular residence, 70 x 152 m. Reception block with three parallel halls and two courtyards. Courtyard apartments on the east and middle west sides.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T657** Name: Large residential building
Fig. 252, Pl. 198.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 27,833
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391626 N 3800405

Description: Rectangular residential compound, 131 x 210 m. Principal entrance on the avenue, with a probable stable building on the left. Otherwise the avenue side of the compound is largely unbuilt, on the far side entry into an inner courtyard through...
a second gate. The area on the west side of this inner courtyard appears to have been the reception block, but it was either unbuilt or poorly preserved. Further courtyards on north and south sides of this ‘reception block’. There are further courtyard buildings behind this ‘reception block’, and on the west side polo maydan T654.

Commentary: It appears to be the principal building of a sub-cantonment unit.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T658   Name: Residence
Fig. 253, Pl. 199.

Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 14,158
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391661 N 3800334

Description: Rectangular residence, 66 x 212 m. Entrance on the avenue and at the west end. Possibly a stable on the right of the entrance. A reception block and three courtyard apartments in the centre, the west end is unoccupied.

Plate 199. Mansion T658.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T697   Name: Enclosure
Fig. 254, Pl. 200.

Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 26,838
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391674 N 3800076

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 83 x 322 m. Monumental indirect entrance on the avenue, with a stable on the left. Otherwise there is only a rectangular building in the centre, apparently unfinished, a cross wall and two small buildings. The building is either an unfinished residence or a dependence of T700.
Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T700  Name: Residence
Fig. 255, Pl. 201.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 13,753
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391858 N 3800075

Description: Rectangular residence, 86 x 159 m. Double courtyard and reception block on the south side, with entrance on the avenue and to the west. Four courtyard buildings on the north side.

Plate 201. Mansion T700.

Fig. 255. Mansion T700.

Fig. 256. Mansion T715.

Description: Rectangular residence, 54 x 160 m. Buttressed wall, gate on the avenue and cruciform dome reception block in the centre.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T718  Name: Building
Fig. 257, Pl. 203.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 3,230
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 392056 N 3799859

Description: Enclosure, 50 x 64 m, with an inner rectangular enclosure on the east side, and a building with four lines of rooms opening onto two narrow rectangular courtyards.


Plate 203. Building T718.

Fig. 256. Mansion T715.

Fig. 257. Building T718.
Commentary: The function of this building is unknown.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T775  Name: Fourth racecourse (linear)
Fig. 258, Pl. 204.
Type: Racecourse
Map sheet: 102–9  Coordinates: E 391889 N 3801615

Description: The track is 104 m wide, and marked by low mounds on either side. Its southern end lies on the north side of the Nahr Murayr, the overflow drain from the Rasasi which marks the southern limit of the northern ruin-field. For a distance of 2,340 m, the line parallels the main avenue of the Turkish cantonments, but is overlaid by their buildings. The main grid of streets of the Karkh cantonment lies to the west of the track. Then there is a space in which the track is situated, and which is only lightly built up, and then the grid of streets resumes to the east.

North of the Karkh cantonment the track bends to the west approximately parallel to, but gently converging with, the northern section of the Grand Avenue for a distance of 4,080 m; it then turns in a slight bend eastwards for 1,200 m, much of which is not traceable. Further remains can be traced to the north for a distance of 2,160 m to a position approximately 900 m east of the Abu Dulaf mosque, again gently converging with the Grand Avenue. The traceable length is 9,780 m, but this was not necessarily the original length of the track.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Alignment still visible in some places

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2


Site no.: T776  Name: Residence
Fig. 259, Pl. 205.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 26,678
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391529 N 3801285
Description: Rectangular residence, 117 x 225 m. Central entrance on the avenue with a stable on its left. The remainder of the construction is at the far end of the enclosure: a reception hall block, probably with a dome chamber on the far side of a small courtyard. Two further courtyards opening from the reception block, and a total of seven courtyard apartments. Rectangular enclosure T1062 on the south side may be the polo maydan, although also including a mosque (T777).\footnote{Even though al-Mutawakkiliyya (Area T) was only occupied for a short time, it is not impossible that mosque T777 is chronologically later than Maydan T1062. The sequence from sports field to mosque is reasonably typical of the Islamic world in the present day. The short time span of approximately two years is not against the idea of an early change of mind. It is to be noted that the proprietor adjacent residence T836, where the interior is oriented to the qibla, could have had an influence on his neighbours.}

The stable unit in northwestern corner has been partially excavated, probably as part of the excavations of the adjacent building T3.

Commentary: The plan is almost identical to the adjacent building T817, with which it is twinned.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

---

Site no.: T817  Name: Residence
Fig. 260, Pl. 206.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 26,651
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391608 N 3801132

Description: Rectangular residence, 119 x 224 m. Central entrance on the avenue with a stable on its left. The remainder of the construction is at the far end of the enclosure: a reception hall block, probably with a dome chamber on the far side of a small courtyard. Two further courtyards opening from the reception block, and a total of eleven courtyard apartments. Rectangular enclosure T1062 on the north side may be the polo maydan, although also including a mosque (T777) (cf. also T776).\footnote{The two Buildings T776 and T817, so nearly identical, and with a maydan and mosque between them, must have been built as a pair by two people with a close relationship, such as two brothers in the administration.}

Commentary: The plan is almost identical to the adjacent building T776, with which it is twinned.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3
Site no.: T836  Name: Large residence  
Fig. 261, Pl. 207.  
Type: Mansion  Area in m²: 39,164  
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391699 N 3800959

Description: Large residential compound, 165 x 231 m. Indirect L-shaped entrance on the avenue with a stable complex on the left. Apart from a further complex of four courtyards to the right, and a single courtyard in the northeast corner, the remainder of the plan is on a different alignment angled to 171°. Although this angle is 20° less than the qibla, and oriented south southeast, it seems probable that it is intended to be a qibla orientation, but is somewhat inaccurate.

These internal structures are composed of a very poorly preserved reception block, perhaps once of fired brick and robbed out, flanked by two courtyards, north and south. There are nine courtyard apartments on the east side of this axis, and two further courtyards which are less clear. On the south side, there may be a formal L-shaped entrance. On the west side of this unit are two separate courtyard buildings.

Two circular structures may be brick kilns.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  
Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T888  Name: Complex with pavilion  
Fig. 262, Pl. 208.  
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 36,802  
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391772 N 3800818

Description: Rectangular complex, 159 x 202 m. The entrance on the avenue leads to a fired brick pavilion, which in turn faces onto a long rectangular maydan, 40 x 136 m. There are seven enclosures, two courtyard buildings, and a side entrance leading to T889, which appears to be linked by gateways to the complex under discussion.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site  
Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T889  Name: Auxiliary complex with pavilion  
Fig. 262, Pl. 209.  
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 48,915  
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391977 N 3800928
Description: Complex, 155 x 294 m, ill-defined at the east end. This complex may form one unit with T888. The plan is composed of one square fired-brick pavilion in an enclosure, four courtyards with buildings, two basins, and two gypsum kilns with associated excavations. In the centre is placed a long maydan with four earth mounds.

Commentary: It is certain that this complex is not functionally a residence, as it lacks residential apartments. However houses are placed behind to accommodate the staff of the complex (T890–T916). The purpose of T888–9 remains unknown.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: T940 Name: Building Complex
Fig. 263, Pl. 210.
Type: Complex Area in m²: 27,532
Map sheet: 105 Coordinates: E 391967 N 3800448

Description: Approximately rectangular complex 100 x 289 m. Although the complex is clearly defined at the avenue end, the eastern limits are not clear. The entrance on the avenue, which has been excavated, leads into a courtyard, through a hall into a second courtyard with the reception block on the right side. The reception block opens, on the other side, onto a maydan, 34 x 153 m. East of the reception block, there are six courtyard apartments, and then three large yards. Further east of the three yards and the maydan, there is a maze of approximately 12 courtyards, accessed by two alleyways.
Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T969  Name: Building**

Fig. 265, Pl. 211.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 12,355

**Map sheet:** 105  **Coordinates:** E 392042 N 3800308

**Description:** Rectangular compound, 54 x 220 m. The entrance may be through a simple opening on the avenue, with a possible stable building on the left. Otherwise, there is a single reception block with two porticoes. No other buildings were constructed: it is possible that the remaining space was intended for a maydan. The faint lines in the maydan recall those in the Esplanade of the Caliphal Palace.

**Commentary:** Compare H301.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T972  Name: Building**

Fig. 267, Pl. 212.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 10,670

**Map sheet:** 105  **Coordinates:** E 392127 N 3800142

**Description:** Rectangular complex, 69 x 153 m. The plan is based on that of a square pavilion, probably in fired brick, facing onto three courtyards. From the entrance on the avenue, there are two small courtyards on the left and one large on the right. In the northeast corner, there are two courtyards with large rooms, which may be a workshop. The complex probably continues in T973, where there is a further enclosure and a second workshop building. Small houses for staff are situated further away at T975 and T976.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3

---

**Site no.: T970  Name: Building**

Fig. 266, Pl. 211.

**Type:** Building  **Area in m²:** 12,002

**Map sheet:** 105  **Coordinates:** E 392067 N 3800259

**Description:** Rectangular compound, 55 x 220 m. From the central entrance on the avenue, there are two yards and then four courtyard buildings. In the remaining space, there is a basin.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 3
Site no.: **T981**  Name: Building
Fig. 268, Pl. 213.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 15,041
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 392177 N 380046

Description: Complex, 59 x 258 m, with entrance on the avenue, and three courtyard buildings. The remainder of the plan is a maydan, a stable yard, and a further yard.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The open spaces of the site are ploughed, and the southeast corner walls destroyed.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1005**  Name: Building
Fig. 269, Pl. 214.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 13,353
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 392225 N 379958

Description: Complex, 62 x 211 m. The plan is to a degree reminiscent of T981. There is a T-shaped maydan, and entrance on the avenue. In this case there is a basin in the maydan and a small pavilion. There are further lightly preserved buildings at the east end.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site. The east end of the complex is ploughed out.

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1042**  Name: Festival Mosque
Fig. 270, Pl. 215.
Type: Musalla  Area in m²: 184,121
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 393385 N 3800532

Description: Musalla at the foot of the canal levee, 366 x 513 m. The east corner of the rectangular plan is cut off by the levee. Rectangular plan with entrances east and west, and a double-walled maqsura. The mihrab appears to have been constructed of fired brick.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Plan largely effaced by ploughing. The maqsura and east wall are still visible.

Dating: Samarra 3

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 220, fig. 99.
Site no.: **T1058** Name: Residence
Fig. 213, Pl. 160.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 5,075
Map sheet: 102  Coordinates: E 390289 N 3803296

Description: Rectangular residence with gate on the main avenue of al-Mutawakkiliyya, 85 x 60 m. The entrance leads into an iwan courtyard, and then there is a second larger on the west side. A partly empty yard on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **U61** Name: Auxiliary Complex for U62
Fig. 272, Pl. 217.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 34,248
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 390987 N 3798471

Description: Large auxiliary workshop complex for residence U62, 165 x 217 m. Entrance to the east, flanked by a range of seven courtyards, then a major courtyard structure, 104 x 156 m, with rooms on the east side, and a U-shaped raised mound in the centre. Two further yards on the north side. On the west side two further building complexes, U59 and U60, which appear to depend on U61.

---

Site no.: **T1064** Name: Residence
Fig. 271, Pl. 216.
Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 5,494
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391914 N 3800547

Description: Rectangular enclosure, 52 x 104 m, with entrance on the avenue. Inside the enclosure, there is a single iwan courtyard, lined with rooms, and oriented approximately towards the qibla (180.67°). It is possible that a square extension, 7.2 x 7.2 m, is the mosque. The entrance gate has been excavated.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3

Site no.: **T1063** Name: Residence
Fig. 271, Pl. 216.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 10,775
Map sheet: 105  Coordinates: E 391890 N 380594

Description: Rectangular residence, 80 x 136 m, with entrance on the avenue. On the left side of the entrance are two yards, on the right a stable. After two more courtyards on the right side, the major courtyard is T-shaped with a single iwan on the south side. In the southeast corner, there are five courtyard apartments.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 3
**Site no.: U82  Name: Mosque**

*Fig. 274, Pl. 219.*

*Type: Mosque Area in m²: 11,363  Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 391387 N 3798730*

*Description:* Rectangular enclosure, 83 x 138 m, overlying earlier units U81 and U84, and approximately oriented to the qibla (177°). The enclosure is divided into three approximately equal parts, with a light wall dividing the two northern parts and a major wall with two entrances separating the southern enclosure. The main entrance is to the west, with access by a street from the avenue. The southern enclosure includes a square basin and a pavilion which could be a prayer hall.

*Commentary:* The question of whether building U82 is a mosque is difficult, as the plan does not correspond to any other mosque of the early period. However, the orientation is certainly intended to be that of the qibla, even if 16° east of the correct qibla (193°). The seclusion of the maqsura could be paralleled in the musallas of Samarra, e.g. T1042, or the Saljuq dome chamber in the Great Mosque of Isfahan. An alternative explanation is that it is a public audience hall oriented to the qibla and which included a mosque whose location is not visible.
Site no.: **U165** Name: **Major residence**
Fig. 275, Pl. 220.
Type: Mansion 1 Area in m²: 140,733
Map sheet: 106 Coordinates: E 391169 N 3797848

Description: Major residence, 278 x 480 m, on the axis of the avenue of unit UB. The major axis, prolonging the avenue, leads through three courtyards to a rectangular fired brick reception block, which probably includes transverse hall, *iwan*, and dome chamber. On the far side, the reception block opens onto a levelled garden on the Tigris.

On the two sides of the entrance, there are rectangular yards with a further stable yard on the south.
On the north side of the axis are nine courtyards, including a possible mosque.
On the south side is a garden of irregular surface similar to that of the Caliphal Palace.

U166 is the polo *maydan* of the complex.

Present-day condition (2004–6): To a large degree, ploughed and cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 4

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180

Site no.: **U182** Name: **Residence**
Fig. 276, Pl. 221.
Type: Mansion 3 Area in m²: 5,248
Map sheet: 106 Coordinates: E 391887 N 3798704

Description: Residence, 50 x 103 m. Indirect entrance in the northeast corner, courtyard with reception block, and three courtyard apartments.
**Site no.: U184 Name: Residence**

Fig. 277, Pl. 222.  
*Type:* Mansion 3  *Area in m²:* 7,441  
*Map sheet:* 106  *Coordinates:* E 391952 N 3798713

*Description:* Residence, 57 x 128 m. A probable indirect entrance on the avenue leads into a street-like approach to the first courtyard. This first courtyard appears to lack its normal east wall and extends as far as the exterior wall. The axis then leads into a second courtyard and the main reception block. There are eight typical courtyard apartments and two further courtyard buildings in the northwest corner.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, surviving  
*Dating:* Samarra 4

---

**Site no.: U185 Name: Residence**

Fig. 278.  
*Type:* Mansion 3  *Area in m²:* 5,348  
*Map sheet:* 106  *Coordinates:* E 391990 N 3798763

*Description:* Residence, 51 x 103 m, with an additional yard to the south, U186, 25 x 51 m. Simple entrance from the north, leading to an *iwan* reception block flanked by two courtyards. At the far end of the second, there is an earth platform. There is one major secondary courtyard, and three minor courtyards.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site, surviving  
*Dating:* Samarra 4
Site no.: U199 Name: Building
Fig. 279, Pl. 223.
Type: Complex  Area in m²: 9,878
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 392474 N 3799039
Description: A complex of yards in a rectangular enclosure, 94 x 104 m. Twelve yards, some with iwans, with an alley entrance to the south, and one or more entrances to the north. Also a possible brick kiln.

Commentary: The building is definitely not residential.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4

Site no.: U200 Name: Building
Fig. 280, Pl. 224.
Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 8,275
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 392460 N 3798931
Description: Enclosure, 53 x 154 m, with entrance on the avenue, two large iwan courtyards, two small yards and a basin.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 4

Site no.: U244 Name: Enclosure
Fig. 281 Pl. 225.
Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 22,710
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 391660 N 3798277
Description: Rectangular enclosure, 109 x 208 m, with three courtyard buildings.
**Site no.: U266  Name: Residence**  
Fig. 282, Pl. 226.  
*Type: Mansion 3  Area in m²: 9,018  
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 392726 N 3799000*

**Description:** Residence, 78 x 115 m. Indirect entrance on the avenue, with a possible poorly preserved stable on the left and two courtyard buildings on the right. In the centre, there is one major courtyard with T-iwan and three minor courtyards.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** Unexcavated open site

**Dating:** Samarra 4

---

**Site no.: U294  Name: Residential compound**  
Fig. 283, Pl. 227.  
*Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 87,571  
Map sheet: 106  Coordinates: E 391434 N 3797411*

**Description:** Large residential compound, 229 x 391 m, with irregular plan. Placed on the Tigris bank at the head of the avenue of the southern sub-
Cantonment. The entrance facing the avenue leads into a large irregular yard. One major complex lies on the west side with a building with reception hall, three enclosures, one with a basin, and some further poorly defined structures. On the north side of the entrance yard, there is a second courtyard, possibly with reception hall, an L-shaped yard with raised platform, and a polo maydan, 32 x 176 m. On the south side of the entrance yard, there is a further irregular yard with a group of buildings. Yet further buildings may have been located under the modern village or farm complex visible in the photograph.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

Dating: Samarra 1 or 2

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 180.

Site no.: U337  Name: Festival Mosque
Fig. 284, Pl. 228.
Type: Musalla  Area in m²: 200,257
Map sheet: 107  Coordinates: E 394197 N 3789229

Description: Musalla, 386 x 516 m. The plan was poorly preserved, but the southern end could be seen. The rectangular plan was partly interrupted by the levee of the canal. One entrance on the west side can be detected with difficulty. The maqsura is enclosed by a double wall, and the mihrab projects from the qibla wall.

Commentary: Compare Musalla T1042.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Plan of south end visible under cultivation

Plate 228. Musalla U337.

Fig. 284. Musalla U337.

Fig. 285. Huwaysilat Lower Palace, site V1.

Date: Samarran, but of unknown date

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 178.

Site no.: V1  Name: Huwaysilat Lower Palace
Fig. 285, Pl. 229.
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 12,347
Map sheet: 117  Coordinates: E 388575 N 3795964

Description: A square of 138 metres, which has been eroded by the Tigris in its eastern half. The plan of the surviving half appears to represent a roughly symmetrical plan about a central dome chamber, with four iwans facing onto four courtyards. The corner spaces are filled out with apartments around small courtyards, and baths. The decoration was entirely composed of stucco dadoes and mouldings of Vine Leaf style. The building is placed within an
outer enclosure which probably was also square and measured 370 m a side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open. The site was excavated in 1936 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities. The stucco decorations were removed to museum storage, and the wall cores left.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qasr al-Juss (1)


Site no.: V2 Name: Huwaysilat Upper Palace
Fig. 286, Pl. 230.
Type: Palace Area in m²: 12,104
Map sheet: 117 Coordinates: E 388576 N 3795369

Description: Located on the elevated bank of the Ishaqi canal, this hilltop palace is not well preserved, because the central reception halls had been destroyed by a bunker dug in the First World War.

There is a rectangular enclosure, 50 x 187 m, with traces of a reception hall in the centre.

The excavated walls are built of gypsum mortar and river stones. Fragments of the decoration preserved showed that it had been decorated with stuccoes of the Vine Leaf style, which were finer than those of the lower palace.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated site left open. The site was excavated in 1936 by the Directorate-General of Antiquities, but the excavation was not completed, probably when it was discovered that much of the central area had been destroyed. 14 rooms along the west side were excavated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qasr al-Juss (2)


Site no.: V5 Name: Tell Jam‘an
Fig. 287.
Type: Tell Area in m²: 7,273
Map sheet: 202 Coordinates: E 384749 N 3802062

Description: Rectangular building remains on a rise with Neo-Assyrian sherds

Present-day condition (2004–6): Uncertain
Site no.: V7  Name: Qasr al-'Ashiq
Fig. 288, Pls 231–3.
Type: Palace  Area in m²: 16,226
Map sheet: 119  Coordinates: E 390226 N 3789476

Description: The plan consists of a principal building built on an artificial platform, and set in an outer enclosure. The outer enclosure is a rectangle of walls built in coursed earth, measuring 230 x 178 m, with a further extension of 42 m in the northeast corner.\(^72\) The main building is a rectangle 140 x 93 m, with a narrower extension to the north measuring 62 x 45 m. The lower level of the building is an artificial platform intended to level the slopes of the hill. The outer parts of the platform are carried on brick tunnel vaults, some of which were accessible through arched doorways from the outside for storage or other uses, although not suited for human residence in the form they were first built. The platform stands up to about 10m above the surrounding land.\(^73\) The main enclosure has an outer wall with 22 buttresses, and survives 10.2 m high above the interior floor level. The outside face is decorated with three fine

\(^72\) The existence of this outer enclosure was indicated by Herzfeld, but doubted by Creswell; it is however quite clear on the air photographs.

\(^73\) It is evident from the presence of extensive cracking in the brickwork, and the existence of later buttresses of different dates and qualities around much of the exterior, that the platform was not perfectly stable. Hamid mentions variation in the foundation depths between 0.8 and 6.2 m, which suggests bad planning by the architect, but it is more likely that the hill itself, composed of eroded conglomerate from earlier beds of the Tigris, is insufficiently solid to support the weight of the building. Hamid dates some of the later buttressing to the 11th–12th centuries, but this is a mere guess. Some of the buttressing appears to be close in date to the original building, and other parts later. This suggests a continuing effort to shore the building up.
blind niches between each buttress, decorated with polylobed arches. Only the north wall has survived to full height, but sufficient traces survive elsewhere to show that all four facades had been treated in the same way.

The interior plan is based on a T-iwan and a square dome chamber on the north–south axis. The dome chamber was flanked by two pillared halls. The T-iwan faced onto an internal courtyard, and there seems to have been a second iwan opening onto a courtyard at the south end. The iwan, placed on the centre-point of the plan, led to a cross axis opening onto two further courtyards. This cross axis is traversed by two vaulted tunnels. One has collapsed, but the other has survived in perfect condition. On the west, east, and south sides, there are apartments around central courtyards, whose plan has been complicated by rebuilding.

It is evident that there is a complex sequence of occupation in the interior. The plan was rebuilt into smaller and smaller rooms. In addition a new entrance staircase was added on the east side. It seems unlikely that it will ever be possible to work out in detail the sequence of events, or to date the later walls visible in the plan. However the fact that they reuse the same floor levels as the original construction suggests that what survived after the excavation is not more than a century or two later than the date of foundation.

Attached to the centre of the west and east sides there are two apparently identical structures measuring 14.6 x 22.8 m. The foundations are heavily built with four buttresses. It seems likely that these are the bases of pavilions in the form of towers, which permitted a fine view over the flood plain and the Jazira steppe.

The northern extension is much less clear than the remainder of the main building. It is divided in two by an east–west passageway at ground level. The southern section is composed of five rectangular chambers, of which the easternmost was discovered by excavation to be a rectangular spiral chamber leading from an outside entrance up to the platform level, and then higher to the roof level. The axial central chamber was a passage through to the northern section. The interpretation of the northern section remains a problem, for it has not been excavated: possibly there were further iwans here, possibly even the principal halls of the palace. The importance of this section, and the weight of the now disappeared superstructure, is underlined by the work of buttressing that was later done to support it.

Commentary: The plan is based on that of the northern unit in the Caliphal Palace, the part identified as al-Jawsaq.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Protected, excavated and restored building. The building was first excavated by Herzfeld in 1912, and then again in

---

Fig. 288. Site V7, Qasr al-Ashiq.
1965 by Abd al-Aziz Hamid. From 1983, the site was excavated anew, and restored at the end of the 1980s, finishing in 1990.

Dating: Samarra 4

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Ma’shuq


Site no.: V8 Name: Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya Fig. 289, Pl. 234, 235.
Type: Muslim Area in m²: 1,163 Map sheet: 119 Coordinates: E 389378 N 3788037

Description: The qubba is a small octagonal building 18 m across. As first discovered, the remains of an inner octagon were standing, without a roof, and about half of an outer octagon could be traced. At the centre of the building is a square room, with sides of 6.31 m. In the centre of each side is an arched doorway 1.6 m wide; to judge from pre-restoration photographs, the arches were of the two-centre pointed type typical of the Samarra period, and definitely not of the four-centre pointed type found in the Qasr al-’Ashiq. On each side of the doorway there is an arched semi-circular niche 63 cm wide, making a total of 8 niches in the room. In the southeast corner traces of the zone of transition survived, which indicated that the square had been converted into an octagon by squinches, and there had been a dome. The remains of one colonnette were noted, and so the squinches must have been framed by a pair of colonnettes, and there may have been a window between each pair of squinches. Herzfeld concluded from the amount of debris inside that the dome had been made of brick.

The exterior of the square central room is octagonal; there is an octagonal ambulatory 2.62 m wide, and then an octagonal outer wall 1.67 m thick. In the centre of each of the outer wall sections there is a doorway 2.13 m wide. The roof of the octagonal ambulatory was carried on transverse arches, the springers of which could be seen. Creswell concluded that the ambulatory had been roofed with a tunnel vault, but there is no evidence for this, and it may be that the ambulatory was roofed with wooden beams, the use of which for roofing is known from texts at Samarra.

Commentary: For interpretation, see Northedge 2006.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Excavated and restored building. The building was first excavated by Herzfeld in December 1911. Then the building was restored in the mid-1970s. Finally an excavation was made of the outer platform and ramps in the 1970s.

According to Creswell’s measurements, the four sides are 6.27 m, 6.29 m, 6.33 m and 6.35 m (Creswell 1940: Fig. 225).

Although the doorways in the Qasr al-’Ashiq have clear evidence of the use of the four-centre pointed arch, the vaults underneath the building and the niches of the north facade use the geometry of the two-centre pointed arch.

Sarre & Herzfeld 1911: taf. xviii.

Creswell 1940: 283.
Plate 235. Interior of the Qubbat al-Sulaybiyya, site V8, after restoration.

Dating: Samarran


Site no.: V9 Name: Tell Umm al-Sakhr
Fig. 290, Pl. 236.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 14,616
Map sheet: 118 Coordinates: E 389643 N 3792307

Description: Approximately square building, 113 x 125 m, located on the Ishaqi canal. The small area excavated suggests that the plan might have been similar to Huwaysilat Lower Palace (V1). In addition, there is a second enclosure to the south (V53) of the same dimensions, with a central building.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated and excavated open site, partly preserved, with cultivation around. An excavation was begun in 1936, but abandoned as unpromising.

Dating: Samarra 1


Site no.: V11 Name: Garden
Fig. 291, Pl. 237.
Type: Garden Area in m²: 766,624
Map sheet: 118 Coordinates: E 390621 N 3790508

Description: Site V11 is a square walled garden measuring 890 x 870 metres approximately. In the
centre, a mound represents a pavilion 40 m square. The garden appears to be a grid of six by six squares of 156 m, according to the traces of field-walls preserved in the air photographs. The traces are partly preserved as raised mounds and partly as modern field divisions. A further mound on the axis of the pavilion extending 150 m to the west suggests a monumental approach from that side, while walls to the north and west suggest further units whose traces are incompletely preserved.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The west and north walls can still be traced, and the location of the central pavilion. The remainder is cultivated.

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 227–30, fig. 102.

Site no.: V21 Name: Tell al-Muhayjir
Fig. 292.
Type: Tell Area in m²: 7,346
Map sheet: 202 Coordinates: E 386342 N 3807984

Description: Approximately oval tell, 45 x 163 m, and about 10 m high, with a conical central section, and some traces of First World War trenches.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: 2nd Millennium BC, according to surface pottery.

Bibliography: Falkner forthcoming. Northedge 2005c, 48, fig. 10. Susa 1948–9, 90, 319

---

The author is grateful to M Franck Neau for the plan analysis of this site.
walls. There is a monumental entrance on the west side aligned with the pavilion, and a little evidence of an internal field grid to be seen in the modern field boundaries. This grid appears to be composed of rectangles of 130 by 200 m.

**Present-day condition (2004–6):** The west wall can be traced. The remainder has been flooded by the lake behind the barrage, and then dried out again.

**Dating:** Samarran

**Bibliography:** Northedge 2005c, 230, fig. 102.

---

**Site no.: W1  Name:** Marqad al-Imamayn  
**Fig. 294, Pl. 239, 240.**  
**Type:** Mausoleum  
**Area in m²:** 7,114  
**Map sheet:** 113  
**Coordinates:** E 396155 N 3784715

**Description:** As it stands today, the complex is composed of three units: 1) the dome chamber over the tombs of the Imams (W1), 2) the dome chamber of the Ghaybat al-Mahdi (W2), and 3) a prayer hall on the west side.

Both the dome buildings have the same plan: a square building with an ambulatory around a double dome. In their early twentieth century state (fig. 294), each was placed against one wall of a square courtyard, with a main entrance facing the dome. In addition there was a smaller courtyard on the north side of the mausoleum. Recently the three courtyards were combined into a single L-shaped form.

**The mausoleum (W1):** A square courtyard, 85 m a side, lined with niches on the inside. A rectangular main entrance on the south side, carrying a clock-tower added in 1878. The mausoleum itself is a rectangle of 38 x 43 m, with a circumambulatory surrounding a central dome of 15 m diameter, covered with gold tiles. Under the dome are located the tombs of the two Imams, al-Hadi and al-‘Askari, In addition to the Imams, Yahya and Husayn, the brothers of ‘Ali b. Muhammad al-Hadi were buried there, together with Hakima, the sister of ‘Ali al-Hadi, and Narjis, the wife of al-Hasan al-‘Askari. There is an entrance iwan with mirror mosaic on the south side, and twin minarets. A tarma was added to the south façade in 1949, and a prayer hall on the north.

On the north side, there was a second courtyard, 42 m square, with a monumental entrance to the north (fig. 294), but this was all demolished and replaced by the enlargement of the three courtyards into a single large esplanade (pl. 239), between 1980 and 1990.

**The Ghaybat al-Mahdi (W2):** A square courtyard, 67 m a side, with a monumental gate to the north. The building itself is 29 x 34 m, with a dome 11 m in diameter, covered with glazed tiles. There is a circumambulatory, but in this case, none on the qibla side. Under the dome is the Serdab al-Mahdi, the underground chamber, marking the place where the Mahdi disappeared, containing an inscription.
marking restoration by al-Nasir li-Din illah in 606/1209–10. A tarma was added on the north side in 1961.

Commentary: The shrine has had a complex developmental history since it was first founded in 333/944, and regrettably it has never been studied in detail. For the textual history of the shrine, see Northedge 2012, and other bibliography. However an architectural study is lacking.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Standing building. Dome destroyed by bomb on 22 February 2006. Then the twin minarets were blown up on 13 June 2007. At the time of writing, the building has been restored by UNESCO, at the request of the Iraq government.

Dating: First founded about 333/944, and subsequently rebuilt into the 20th century.

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Marqad al-Imamayn


Site no.: W801  Name: Sounding G/Za’ 1930s
Type: House  Area in m²: unknown
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: Location unknown

Description: A single room excavated within the walls of Samarra. Location unknown. Stuccoes of Style B/Second style.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed

Dating: Samarran


Site no.: W802  Name: Sounding H/Ha’ 1930s
Type: House  Area in m²: unknown
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: Location unknown

Description: Location and plan unknown. Stucco decoration of Style B/second style.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Destroyed

Dating: Samarran

Bibliography: DGA 1940, 50, pl. 108

Site no.: X1  Name: Major residence
Fig. 295, Pl. 241.
Type: Mansion 1  Area in m²: 25,084
Map sheet: 111  Coordinates: E 397298 N 3789738

Description: Large square residence in fired brick, 157 x 168 m overall. Few of the details of the plan are recoverable, but there is evidence of iwans facing outwards, and thus probably there was a central dome chamber. The building faces out onto al-Hayr, and on the west side onto a large esplanade (X255),

Fig. 295. Mansion X1 and its esplanade.
335 x 527 m. The esplanade appears to be bordered by apartments on the south side (X253–4). Building X252, and courtyard X250, may be later additions to the esplanade.

Commentary: The plan of X1 may be compared with the Lower Palace at Huwaysilat (V1). The arrangement of square residence and esplanade recall al-Musharrhah (Q1), and, being earlier, may have inspired the plan in Area Q.

Present-day condition (2004–6): X1 itself remains open, the esplanade to the west has been cultivated and is crossed by the road Samarra to al-Dur.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: Qati‘at Abi al-Ja‘fa‘

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, fig. 60

Site no.: X151 Name: Large residence
Fig. 297, Pl. 243.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 18,529
Map sheet: 111 Coordinates: E 395375 N 3789427

Description: Quadrilateral residence in the form of a parallelogram, 106 x 170 m. The plan is composed of a square reception block and courtyard, with a larger yard to the east. The plan is not clearly preserved but there appear to be eight other courtyards.

The building is cut in two by an ancient road running northwest, which is identified elsewhere as part of the Shari‘ al-A‘zam. The building was either abandoned or reduced in size at an early date.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

Site no.: X7 Name: Large building with basin
Fig. 296, Pl. 242.
Type: Mansion 2 Area in m²: 19,945
Map sheet: 111 Coordinates: E 394970 N 3790195

Description: Rectangular residence, 128 x 156 m. On the north side there is a basin, 46 x 48 m, and a T-iwan faces it across two courtyards. Otherwise the plan is not entirely clear, but there appear to be seven other courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated, open site

Plate 241. Mansion X1 with its review ground.


Fig. 296. Building X7.

Fig. 297. Building X151.
Site no.: X218–9 Name: Storehouses
Fig. 298, Pl. 244.
Type: Storehouse  Area in m²: 17,501
Map sheet: 111  Coordinates: E 395500 N 3789021

Description: Double storehouse complex, 92 x 192 m overall, divided in two by an alley. Each half is composed of a courtyard 54 x 92 m, then a block of twelve storerooms, each approximately 6.5 x 33 m, with a number of other rooms, including at least one T-iwan and courtyard.

Commentary: Plan from Herzfeld’s ground survey of the Caliphal Palace

Plate 244. Storehouses X218 and X219.

Plate 245. Complex X270.

Fig. 298. Storehouses X218 and X219.

Fig. 299. Complex X270.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The outline is visible, but the interior cultivated.

Dating: Samarra 1

Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra: al-Khaza’in

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 144, fig. 60

Site no.: X270  Name: Large building partly built of fired brick
Fig. 299, Pl. 245.
Type: Mansion 2  Area in m²: 17,537
Map sheet: 111  Coordinates: E 396516 N 3789461

Description: Quadrilateral complex in parallelogram form, 122 x 139 m. The main entrance appears to be on the east side, where there is a fired-brick monumental entrance in the centre. The axis leads through two courtyards flanked by three courtyard apartments and one empty yard to a fired-brick reception block. The reception block is aligned north–south with courtyards on either side, and has a typical plan of two porticoes and parallel halls. On the west side there is a second fired-brick reception block facing onto two courtyards.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Unexcavated open site

Dating: Samarra 1
Site no.: **Y1**  Name: **Cloverleaf Racecourse**  
Fig. 301, Pl. 247.  
Type: Racecourse  
*Area in m²*: 728,275  
*Map sheet*: 112  
*Coordinates*: E 397041 N 3786666  

*Description*: The plan consists of four circles, joined together by a central cross. The inner and outer lines of these circles delineate a continuous track of approximately regular width, over most of its length 78 m, but reducing to 69 m at points. The length of this continuous circuit, if taken as the centre-line of the course, is approximately 5,310 m. It is uncertain which line is most appropriate for measuring the length, where there is a substantial difference in the length of the course between the inside and outside of the curve.\(^{82}\)

---

Site no.: **X320**  Name: **Fired-brick residence**  
Fig. 300, Pl. 246.  
Type: Complex  
*Area in m²*: 11,869  
*Map sheet*: 111  
*Coordinates*: E 396900 N 3789404  

*Description*: Quadrilateral building, 85 x 142 m, with outer enclosure including basin. The inner enclosure, 70 x 87 m, has a principal entrance to the south, leading into a courtyard with side *iwan*s, and a fired-brick T-*iwan* and dome chamber facing. The far courtyard also appears to have side-*iwan*s, and there are at least two courtyard apartments on the east side.

*Commentary*: This building appears to have a public function, as there is a clear major entrance to the south for public access.

*Present-day condition (2004–6)*: Unexcavated open site

*Dating*: Samarra 1 or 2

---

\(^{82}\) The length of the inside line is 4,701 m.
The surviving trace of the layout is defined by a low mound up to about 50 cm high, in which the trace of a wall of coursed earth 1.46 m wide is clearly visible. On the side towards the city there is a gap of 180 m in the outer wall, which may have been an entrance for horses. There are also four symmetrical entrances where the outer wall closest approaches the centre point, and which would give access to the centre.

The tighter right-angle corners at the centre point leave a central diamond 47 m across. The central diamond is walled by a continuation of the coursed earth walls of the course, and a platform formed by infilling with earth. It survives to a greater height, approximately 1.2 m above the surrounding terrain, which may give some indication of the original height of the course walls.

In the centre of the diamond there are traces of fired brick from a structure. The robber trenches left by later removal of the bricks delineate the approximate plan of a nine-roomed structure 18 m square, each room 5 m square. Most probably this was a small pavilion. The track is well-designed for viewing from this central point, and Herzfeld thought the fired brick structure definitely a pavilion.83

At the points of the diamond there are rectangular depressions approximately 10 m long and 7 m wide. On the north and east sides a rectangular block, 6 x 2.5 m, is visible in the centre of these depressions. On the other two sides the remains are not clear enough. One might speculate that the four plinths carried monumental markers.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Partly cut by modern road, partly covered by rubbish dumps, and partly cultivated. The site is also crossed by the ‘berm’, an earth wall bulldozed in 2005.

**Dating:** Samarra 2


---

**Site no.: Y2  Name:** Tell al-‘Aliq  
**Fig. 302, Pl. 248.**  
**Type:** Viewmound  
**Area in m²:** 134,759  
**Map sheet:** 201  
**Coordinates:** E 398242 N 3789680

---

mound in 1917. Herzfeld’s work indicates that the mound was intended to be a viewing platform for the races.

At the base there is a circular moat varying today between 25 and 40 m wide, and 8 m deep. The moat was intended to be filled with water, for the line of a (subterranean) qanat approaches from the northwest. A second qanat running west-southwest from the area of the tell back towards the city appears to be a drain to maintain water flow. Outside the moat there is a concentric space which varies between 88 and 104 m in width, and this is walled; the wall is overlaid in places on the west side with a raised mound up to 12 m wide, some of whose material appears to be spoil from the excavation of the qanats.

There is a ramp crossing the moat on the north side of the mound. The ramp leads up from the westerly of two wedge-shaped walled areas in the outer circle, and in this same wedge there is a small gate leading in from the triangular enclosure.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Well-preserved.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

*Identification in the Historical Topography of Samarra:* al-Tall, upper & lower


---

**Site no.: Y4**  **Name: First Racecourse**

Fig. 303, Pl. 249.

**Type:** Racecourse  **Area in m²:** 2,795,358

**Map sheet:** 201  **Coordinates:** E 398182 N 3789481

**Description:** On the south side of Tell al-'Aliq a walled track runs out and back in a shape resembling an open parachute in a southerly direction parallel to the urban area of the Abbasid city. The track is 80 m wide, and marked by low mounds representing the remains of low walls of earth.

The course stretches for a distance of 4,950 m to the south. The curve at the southern end lies to the east of the modern city; the western part of the curve and the southern part of the west straight have disappeared entirely. If one reconstructs the disappeared section as symmetrical, and takes the centre line as the base of measurement, the total length is about 10,577 m.

The start of the course is inset into the circular space around Tell al-'Aliq. This start is marked by a three-sided arrangement of raised mounds.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Nearly all destroyed.

**Dating:** Samarra 2

Site no.: Y5  Name: Second Racecourse
Fig. 304, Pl. 250.
Type: Racecourse  Area in m²: 5,057,597
Map sheet: 201  Coordinates: E 396771 N 3788089

Description: In general terms the course is similar to the first course, but it can be described rather as bottle-shaped. The sides of the course diverge from the spectators’ pavilion at the east end of the Caliphal Palace (H328), and then on the south side there is an S-bend after 1,510 m. An equivalent S-bend on the north side is visible on some of the air photographs, but not on others. After the bend, the sides continue to diverge more gently, and there is a straight of 2,200 m before the curve. The track is 80m wide, and 10,500 m in length.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Parts can be followed.

Dating: Samarra 2


Fig. 304. Y5, Racecourse 2.

The curve is not visible in the air photographs of 1928, published in Herzfeld 1948 (Luftbildaufnahmen I–V), but is visible in a later photograph of 1953. Dampness in the ground, and the growth of spring grass, would appear to bring out features not visible all the year round.
**Site no.: Y6 Name: Festival Mosque**

Fig. 305.

*Type:* Musalla  *Area in m²:* 123,061

*Map sheet:* 201  *Coordinates:* E 398466 N 3788012

*Description:* Musalla, 301 x 404 m. Enclosed *maqṣura*; the *mihrab* is not visible.

*Commentary:* Similar plan to T1042.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* No visible traces. The plan was preserved in 1968, but the area is now cultivated.

*Dating:* Samarran

---

**Site no.: Y7 Name: al-Madrasa**

Fig. 306, Pl. 251.

*Type:* Pavilion  *Area in m²:* 11,004

*Map sheet:* 201  *Coordinates:* E 398249 N 3790283

*Description:* The building at al-Madrasa is a slightly irregular group of courtyards, 116 x 118 m. There appears to be a central courtyard 18 m square with a group of reception rooms on the north side, and five further courtyards with rooms.

*Commentary:* As interpreted in Northedge 1990, the building appears to be a resthouse for the caliphs during the horse-racing.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Unexcavated, open site, surrounded by cultivation.

*Dating:* Samarra 2


---

**Site no.: Y11 Name: Building**

Fig. 307, Pl. 252.

*Type:* Building  *Area in m²:* 49,582

*Map sheet:* 111  *Coordinates:* E 397104 N 3788365

*Description:* The building at al-Madrasa is a slightly irregular group of courtyards, 116 x 118 m. There appears to be a central courtyard 18 m square with a group of reception rooms on the north side, and five further courtyards with rooms.

*Commentary:* As interpreted in Northedge 1990, the building appears to be a resthouse for the caliphs during the horse-racing.

*Present-day condition (2004–6):* Unexcavated, open site, surrounded by cultivation.

*Dating:* Samarra 2

Plate 252. Building Y11.

Description: Large compound, 145 x 281 m. The central courtyard was probably surrounded by a long gallery. There are five linear walls in the yard, perhaps for tying up animals, and a circular mound. There are four additional buildings on the north side.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Crossed by the road Samarra to al-Dur. The interior appears to have been ploughed, but the walls survive.

Dating: Samarra 2, that is later than the initial foundation.

Site no.: Y13  Name: Farm
Fig. 308.
Type: Farm  Area in m²: 6,891
Map sheet: 201  Coordinates: E 399142 N 3789958

Description: Rectangular earth building with one courtyard to the north, and two more with rooms to the west. The site has been cut by the enclosure wall of Y20. To the south, building Y14 is a rectangular fired brick building adjacent to Y15, a pit with two underground vaults, probably a tomb.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Ploughed and cultivated

Fig. 308. Farm Y13.

Plate 253. Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi, site Y16, and building Y17.

Fig. 309. Site Y16 Regulator on the Nahr al-Rasasi.

Site no.: Y16  Name: Regulator East of Samarra
Fig. 309, Pl. 253.
Type: Regulator
Map sheet: 201  Coordinates: E 402840 N 3788751

Description: Y16 is a weir on the Nahr al-Rasasi, intended to raise the water level for offtakes from the canal. The entry canal is approximately 30 m wide. There are two canals which offtake on the north side, and one to the south, leading towards the Octagon at Qadisiyya (O8). There is a sloping spillway across the main bed, and an overflow channel to the left.

Present-day condition (2004–6): A new canal has been dug in the bed of the Qatul, destroying the central part of the regulator, but the remainder of the site survives.
Dating: Sasanian–Abbasid. As the branch canal leading south is contemporary with the Octagon, whose construction was abandoned in 180/796, it is possible that this weir was built at the same time, in the reign of Harun al-Rashid (170/786–193/809).

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 65, fig. 24.

Site no.: Y17  Name: Industrial building
Fig. 310.
Type: Building  Area in m²: 219,708
Map sheet: 201  Coordinates: E 403214 N 3788206
Description: Industrial building with two rectangular mounds, representing five large compartments in each, and two small buildings. In addition, two enclosures extend 558 m to the south.

Commentary: The building is certainly related to canal maintenance, as adjacent to the regulator. In the modern world this type of building would be used for storing materials such as sand and gravel, but there is no evidence here as to its specific function.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The walls and mounds are preserved, and the empty spaces cultivated.

Dating: Abbasid ?


Site no.: Y19  Name: Festival Mosque
Fig. 311.
Type: Musalla  Area in m²: 194,143
Map sheet: 112  Coordinates: E 397376 N 3785249
Description: Poorly preserved Musalla, 388 x 497 m, located adjacent to the Congregational Mosque of al-Mutawakkil. An enclosed maqsura is visible. Even in 1928, this site was poorly preserved.

Commentary: See T1042 for a fully developed plan of this kind of structure.


Dating: Samarra 2

Site no.: Y20  Name: Unfinished Complex
Fig. 312, Pl. 254.
Type: Enclosure  Area in m²: 4,331,265
Map sheet: 201  Coordinates: E 398980 N 3788696

Fig. 310. Industrial building Y17.

Fig. 311. Musalla Y19.

Fig. 312. Site Y20, unfinished complex.
Description: The complex is based upon a rectangular terrace measuring 88 x 111 m, located on the west levee of the Nahr al-Rasasi (site Y3). Nothing was built on this terrace apart from some preliminary walling. To the west of the terrace, a grand enclosure extends 1,648 x 2,670 m towards the southwest. One small gate can be identified in the north wall (Y21), and a second in the centre of the west wall. On the north side, the wall cuts through one of the Sasano–Abbasid farms (site Y13).

Commentary: The unfinished mound on the Rasasi was evidently intended for a pavilion or palace, which was never built. The vast enclosure might be associated with hunting and animals, as this appears to be the main activity of the state in the Samarra region after the construction of the Qatul. The dimensions of the enclosure are comparable with the Sasanian enclosure at Taq-i Bustan in Iran, though evidently smaller than the other reserves at Samarra.

Present-day condition (2004–6): The mound of al-Dikka Y3 is preserved, but appears to be damaged. The northern wall of the enclosure Y20 is now replaced by a road. The northern part of the western wall survives, but the southern wall is not much visible.

Dating: Samarra 1. The enclosure is later than farm Y13, and the Rasasi canal, but earlier than the second racecourse Y5.


Addendum:

Site no.: J61  Name: Square Fort  
Type: Fortification  Area in m²: 3,560  
Map sheet: 113  Coordinates: E 395436 N 3784431

Description: Quadrilateral building, about 35 metres square, preserved as a raised mound, located on the river-bank south of the old bridge. A number of robbing trenches suggest that it was built of fired brick.

Commentary: Although no dating evidence is available, and the building is now destroyed, the site is a possible candidate for the fort mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus in the 4th century AD: ‘castellum Sumere nomine’, as it does not correspond with the building typology of the Abbasid cantonment surrounding it.

Present-day condition (2004–6): Covered over by modern city

Dating: Sasanian or Abbasid

Bibliography: Northedge 2005c, 49.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


—, 2006, Parcs de Chasse et Enclos à Gibier dans le monde musulman, II, la Postérité des exemples de Samarra, unpublished mémoire de DEA, Université de Paris I.


Dahmani, F., 2006, Bilan des peintures murales trouvées à Samarra et quelques observations, unpublished mémoire de Master 2 Recherche, Université de Paris I.

Directorate General of Antiquities, DGA, 1938, Bāb al-Ghayba fi Sāmarrā (Door of Disparition at Samarra), Baghdad.


—, forthcoming, Pottery from Samarra: the surface and excavations at Qadisiyya 1983–9, Samarra Studies vol. III.


APPENDIX
SOURCE DIAGRAMS OF THE MAP SHEETS

LEGEND

A  Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1953 photography
B  Monocular photogrammetric plotting from 1928 photography
C  Stereoscopic photogrammetric plotting from 1924 photography of the modern city of Samarra
D  Department of Antiquities and Heritage 1:2000 plans
E  Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force 6° maps
F  Iraq 1:50,000 maps
G  Project’s ground survey
H  Excavation and other archaeological plans
J  Trace from air photo mosaic
K  Trace from CORONA satellite image

Fig. 313. Source diagram of Sheet 202.
Fig. 314. Source diagram of Sheet 101.
Fig. 315. Source diagram of Sheet 102.
Fig. 316. Source diagram of Sheet 103.
Fig. 317. Source diagram of Sheet 104.
Fig. 324. Source diagram of Sheet 110.

Fig. 325. Source diagram of Sheet 111.

Fig. 326. Source diagram of Sheet 112.

Fig. 327. Source diagram of Sheet 113.

Fig. 328. Source diagram of Sheet 114.

Fig. 329. Source diagram of Sheet 115.
Fig. 336. Source diagram of Sheet 120.

Fig. 337. Source diagram of Sheet 122.

Fig. 338. Source diagram of Sheet 414.

Fig. 339. Source diagram of Sheet 123.